



INFORMATION TO PROPOSERS
for

(C3) RFP No. E19-076

**WASTEWATER UTILITIES PERMITTING
DOCUMENT PREPARATION ASSISTANCE**

ISSUED BY:

City and Borough of Juneau
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
155 South Seward Street
Juneau, Alaska 99801

Date Issued: 8/28/2018

The following information is posted online. Please refer to the CBJ Engineering Contracts Division webpage at: <http://www.juneau.org/engineeringftp/contracts/Contracts.php>. This is **not** an addendum.

- ❖ Attachment 1 – MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan
- ❖ Attachment 2 – Juneau Douglas Wastewater Treatment Plant Facility Plan

Attachment 1

THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU MENDENHALL WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT Permit No.: AK0022951

Operations and Maintenance Plan

Prepared by:
City and Borough of Juneau
Department of Engineering and Public Works
Utilities Division-Wastewater
2009 Radcliffe Road
Juneau, AK 99801
&
CH2M Hill

Revisions:
May 2006
January 2015
May 2016

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A.	INTRODUCTION	5
A.1	MENDENHALL WWTP 2014 APDES PERMIT LIMITS.....	6
B.	FACILITY DESCRIPTION	8
B.1	PLANT PROCESS	8
B.2	PRELIMINARY TREATMENT PROCESS	9
B.2.1	Grinder and Auger	9
B.2.2	IPS Wet Well	11
B.2.3	Grit Removal	11
B.3	SECONDARY TREATMENT PROCESS	13
B.3.1	SBR Cycles	13
B.4	DISINFECTION	15
B.5	DISCHARGE TO RECEIVING WATERS	16
B.6	NON-POTABLE WATER SYSTEM	16
B.7	SOLIDS PROCESSING	17
B.7.1	SBR Waste Solids.....	17
B.7.2	Waste and Thickened Sludge Tank	18
B.7.3	Solids Dewatering and Transport.....	18
C.	AUTOMATIC CONTROLS	20
D.	PROCESS CONTROL STRATEGY	21
E.	SAMPLING PLAN.....	22
E.1	SAMPLING PROGRAM DESIGN	22
E.1.1	NPDES Permit Monitoring Locations, Parameters Measured, And Collection Frequencies.....	23
E.2	SAMPLING METHOD REQUIREMENTS	23
E.2.1	Sample Types	23
E.2.2	Sample Equipment and Containers	24
F.	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL	26
F.1	SPILL PREVENTION	26
F.1.1	Sludge Storage and Transport.....	26
F.1.2	Polymer Storage	27
F.1.3	Ancillary Operations	27
F.1.4	Laboratory.....	27
F.2S	SPILL AND LEAK RESPONSE.....	28
F.2.1	Sludge	28
F.2.2	Polymer.....	28
F.2.3	Ancillary Operations	28
F.2.4	Laboratory.....	28
F.3	OPTIMIZATION OF CHEMICAL USAGE	28
F.4	PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM	29
F.5	MINIMIZATION OF INDUSTRIAL POLLUTANT INPUTS.....	29
F.6	PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH.....	29
F.7	WATER CONSERVATION.....	30

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

LIST OF APPENDICIES

Appendix A – APDES Permit and Fact Sheet

Appendix B – UPCPs

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 – MWWTP and Vicinity

Figure 2 – MWWTP Process Flow Diagram

Figure 3 – Influent Gate Valve

Figure 4 – Grinder and Auger Monster

Figure 5 – IPS Wet Well

Figure 6 – Teacup Grit Removal System

Figure 7 – Grit Snail and Hopper

Figure 8 – SBR in the Aeration (React) Cycle

Figure 9 – SBR Cycles

Figure 10 – UV Disinfection System

Figure 11 – NPW Tank and Pump System

Figure 12 – Belt Filter Press

Figure 13 – MWWTP Sampling Locations

Figure 14 – Lined Conex Container on a Low Boy Truck

Figure 15 – Polymer Mixing and Storage Area

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 – MWWTP Monitoring Requirements and Effluent Limits

Table 2 – MWWTP Effluent Discharged Receiving Waters Monitoring Requirements

Table 3 – MWWTP Additional Effluent Monitoring for Permit Reissuance

Table 4 – Process Control Strategy

Table 5 – MWWTP Monitoring Locations, Site Descriptions and Site Selection Rationale

Table 6 – CBJ Sample Collection Equipment and Field Instrumentation

Table 7 – Summary of Sample Containers, Preservation, Volumes, and Hold Times

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

A. INTRODUCTION

This Operations and Maintenance Plan (OMP or Plan) is prepared to assist the City and Borough of Juneau's (CBJ) Wastewater Treatment staff to properly manage and operate the Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment plant (MWWTP) and is part of the requirements of the Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) permit issued for the plant on August 1, 2014 (Appendix A). This Plan is not intended to be all inclusive. Operations and maintenance staff members should review and fully understand state regulations, and the design and operations and maintenance manuals provided by the equipment suppliers for the plant.

Included in this document are an overview of the facility, process components and general operational approach. The Plan also contains best management practices (BMPs) that include measures to prevent or minimize the potential for the release of pollutants to Mendenhall River. This OMP identifies sources of pollutants at MWWTP and current control measures to mitigate such sources. A map of the facility and surrounding area is shown in Figure 1.

More detailed discussion of each process is provided in the Unit Process Control Procedures (UPCP) and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for each major process employed in the facility. Please refer to these documents for operational rationale, troubleshooting, and start up and shut down impacts and procedures. SOPs are located in a separate binder and should be made available in the treatment plant.

A sampling plan for the facility is included in this document. While there is some latitude on collecting and analyzing process samples, the permit samples noted in the Plan must be collected on the time and date specified, unless unusual circumstances prevent their collection at the appointed time. More detailed information regarding sampling procedures, data generation and acquisition and contract laboratories is available in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP).

The overall objective of the facility is to operate as efficiently as possible while ensuring continuous compliance in accordance with the APDES permit limits shown in the subsequent sections. In addition to yearly review, the OMP and BMPs will be revised or amended whenever there is a change in the facility or operation of the facility, which markedly increases the generation of pollutants, their release or potential release to the waters of the United States through normal operations and ancillary activities.



Figure 1. MWWTP and Vicinity

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

A.1 MENDENHALL WWTP 2014 APDES PERMIT LIMITS

Table 1. MWWTP Monitoring Requirements and Effluent Limits

Parameter	Units	Effluent Limits				Monitoring Requirements ^a		
		Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location ^b	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Flow	MGD	---	report	---	4.9	effluent	continuous	recording
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	report	---	---	report	effluent	1/month	grab
Temperature	°C	---	report	---	report	effluent	1/month	grab
BOD ₅	mg/L	---	30	45	60	effluent	2/month	24-hr composite
	lb/day	---	1226	1829	2452			
	mg/L	---	report	---	---	influent	2/month	24-hr composite
	% removal	85	See Permit AK0022951 Part 1.4.5			effluent vs influent	1/month	calculation
TSS	mg/L	---	30	45	60	effluent	2/month	24-hr composite
	lb/day	---	1226	1829	2452			
	mg/L	---	report	---	---	influent	2/month	24-hr composite
	% removal	85	See Permit AK0022951 Part 1.4.5			effluent vs influent	1/month	calculation
pH (Nov 1 - Jun 30)	s.u.	6.5	---	---	8.5	effluent	5/week	grab
(Jul 1 - Oct 31)	s.u.	6.3	---	---	8.5	effluent	5/week	grab
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (Nov 1 - Apr 30)	FC/100 mL ^c	---	112 ^d	168 ^d	224 ^e	effluent	2/week	grab
(May 1 - Oct 31)	FC/100 mL ^c	---	200 ^d	400 ^d	800 ^e	effluent	1/week	grab
Total Ammonia as N (Nov 1 - Apr 30)	mg/L	---	28.5	---	40.5	effluent	1/month	24-hr composite
	lb/day	---	1165	---	1655			calculation
	mg/L	---	report	---	report	effluent	1/month	24-hr composite
Copper ^f (Nov 1 - Apr 30)	µg/L	---	86.7	---	187.0	effluent	1/month	24-hr composite
	lb/day	---	3.54	---	7.63			calculation
	µg/L	---	44.5	---	95.8	effluent	1/month	24-hr composite
	lb/day	---	1.82	---	3.92			calculation
Lead ^f	µg/L	---	report	---	report	effluent	3/year ^g	24-hr composite
Silver ^f	µg/L	---	report	---	report	effluent	3/year ^g	24-hr composite
Zinc ^f	µg/L	---	report	---	report	effluent	3/year ^g	24-hr composite
Whole Effluent Toxicity ⁱ (Nov 1 - Apr 30)	TU _c	---	5.1	---	report	effluent	1/year	24-hr composite
	TU _c	---	report	---	report	effluent	1/year	24-hr composite
Hardness	mg/L as CaCO ₃	---	report	---	report	effluent	1/month	24-hr composite
Alkalinity	mg/L as CaCO ₃	---	report	---	report	effluent	1/quarter ^h	24-hr composite
Floating Solids/Visible Foam	visual	---	See Permit AK0022951 Part 1.2.4			effluent	1/month	visual

Notes:

- Effluent samples must be collected after the last treatment unit prior to discharge.
- Influent and effluent samples must be collected during the same 24-hour period.
- FC/100 mL = colonies of fecal coliform bacteria (FC) per 100 mL.
- All fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as the geometric mean. See Permit No. AK0023213, Table 2 for more information.
- Not more than 10 percent of samples may exceed the daily maximum limit.
- Metals monitoring in the effluent must be analyzed for and reported as total recoverable metal.
- Lead, silver and zinc must be sampled at least once during each of the following periods each year: January through April, May through August, and September through December. Results must be submitted with the April, August, and December DMRs.
- Quarters are defined as January - March, April - June, July - September, and October - December. Results must be submitted with the DMR for the last month of the quarter
- Refer to the Permit No. AK0022951 Section 1.4 for sampling requirements

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

Table 2. MWWTP Effluent Discharged Receiving Waters Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Units	Sampling Location	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type	Reporting Limit
Temperature	°C	upstream and downstream	1/month	grab	---
Fecal coliform ^a	FC/100 mL	upstream and downstream	1/month	grab	1.0
Total Ammonia as N	mg/L	upstream and downstream	4/year ^b	grab	0.05
pH	s.u.	upstream and downstream	1/month	grab	---
Copper ^c	µg/L	upstream and downstream	2/year ^d	grab	2.0
Lead ^c	µg/L	upstream	2/year ^d	grab	2.0
Hardness	mg/L as CaCO ₃	upstream and downstream	1/month	grab	10
Dissolved oxygen	mg/L	upstream and downstream	1/month	grab	---
Alkalinity	mg/L as CaCO ₃	upstream	1/month	grab	10

Notes:

- a. All mixing zone fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as geometric means. See Permit No. AK0023213, Table 2 for more information.
- b. Sampling must occur at least twice during each of the following time periods: November through April; and May through October.
- c. Analysis values for copper and lead must be as dissolved metal.
- d. Sampling must occur at least once during each of the following: May 1 through October 31; and November 1 through April 30.

Table 3. MWWTP Additional Effluent Monitoring for Permit Reissuance

Parameter	Units	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Total Ammonia as N	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	24-hr composite
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	grab
Nitrate Plus Nitrite Nitrogen	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	24-hr composite
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	24-hr composite
Oil and Grease	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	grab
Total Phosphorous	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	24-hr composite
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	effluent	3x/4.5 years	24-hr composite
Expanded Effluent Testing	varies	effluent	3x/4.5 years	---

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

B. FACILITY DESCRIPTION

The Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant is a Level III, 4.9 MG daily maximum, activated sludge facility utilizing sequencing batch reactor (SBR) technology. This facility is designed to treat domestic wastewater from the City and Borough of Juneau community.

The MWWTP is open six days a week, Monday through Saturday, and has at least two operators on staff during business hours. During business hours, there must always be at least one Level III licensed operator on staff to oversee plant operations. During off hours or non-business days, an on-call operator makes daily rounds and is the primary contact for emergencies. The plant's SCADA system alerts the on-call operator of any issues occurring after hours.

This section discusses the basic purpose of each process in the plant, which primary process units or equipment is implemented and identifies potential sources of pollution to the receiving waters. More detailed operating parameters are shown in the Process Control Strategy (Section C), UPCPs (Appendix B) and SOPs.

B.1 PLANT PROCESS

Figure 2 demonstrates the flow of wastewater and solids handling for the MWWTP. Wastewater enters the facility via the influent pump station (IPS). Debris is removed in the headworks by a grinder and auger equipment, followed by centrifugal grit removal. A combination of five pumps then transfers the raw water to the grit removal system. Influent then flows to the SBR tanks for biological treatment. Normal operating conditions only require that seven SBRs be operated due to the hydraulic ratios loading on the facility. Supernatant is then decanted and disinfected by UV light before final discharge into Mendenhall River. Solids are pumped to one of two holding tanks before being dewatered and disposed.

The following sections will discuss the various stages and their purpose at MWWTP:

- Preliminary Treatment-Grinder/Auger, Grit Removal
- Secondary Treatment- SBR Aeration, Settling, Decant
- Disinfection
- Side Streams
- Solids Handling

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

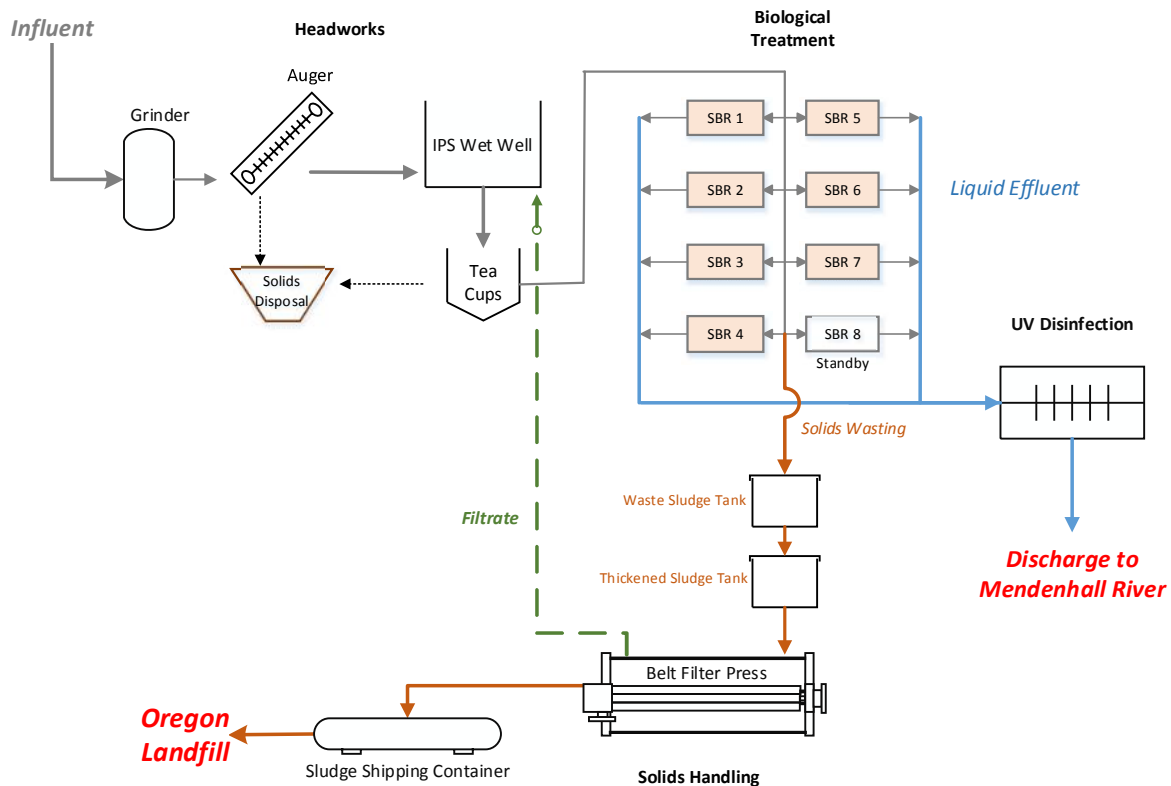


Figure 2. MWWTP Process Flow Diagram

B.2 PRELIMINARY TREATMENT PROCESS

Upon entering the treatment plant, raw influent begins preliminary treatment. The preliminary treatment process occurs at the headworks and consists of grinding/auger screening and grit removal to eliminate any large, undesirable material that can wear down equipment and hinder the overall treatment process.

Flow may be redirected at any point during preliminary treatment. Should the grinder/auger be offline, flow may be redirected to a manually-cleaned bar rack without any interruption to the influent flow to secondary treatment.

B.2.1 Grinder and Auger

Wastewater enters the influent pump station (IPS) by gravity through a pair of 30" gate valves into individual channels (Figure 3). It then gravity flows through the main channel into a grinder and JWC Auger Monster where debris is shredded, washed and screened (Figure 4) out of the influent. Material collected by the auger is deposited to a trash receptacle for disposal to a landfill.

The influent flow may be bypassed through the secondary channel, which employs a manual bar rack, to allow for maintenance to the Auger Monster without interruption of influent flow to the wet well.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan



Figure 3. Influent Gate Valve



Figure 4. Grinder and Auger Monster

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

B.2.2 IPS Wet Well

Immediately following screening, wastewater flows by gravity into the IPS wet well (Figure 5). The IPS is equipped with five submersible pumps, each of which is capable of 2100 GPM (at 64 ft. TDH). The pumps are controlled automatically to activate/ deactivate as the liquid level in the wet well rises/falls. This type of operation allows the pump station to accommodate the wide variations in influent flow rates. During normal operation, the influent pumps operate in Automatic mode. In Manual Mode, the operating sequence of the pumps can be selected by the operator.



Figure 5. IPS Wet Well

B.2.3 Grit Removal

Fluid from the wet well is pumped to the grit chamber head box at an approximate elevation of 52.0 ft to a splitter box where it goes through three centrifugal grit separator vessels (Tea Cups) and is concentrated into slurry (Figure 6). The concentrate then drops down to the main floor level where it enters a clarifier and conveyor (Grit Snail) where it is dewatered and conveyed into a hopper for landfill disposal (Figure 7). The influent flow is monitored continuously through two flow meters.



Figure 6. Teacup Grit Removal System



Figure 7. Grit Snail and Hopper

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

B.3 SECONDARY TREATMENT PROCESS

Following preliminary treatment is the secondary treatment process consisting of SBRs (Figure 8).



Figure 8. SBR in the Aeration (React) Cycle

Secondary, or biological treatment, is the portion of the process which removes dissolved and colloidal compounds measured as biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended solids (TSS), ammonia and other compounds undesirable in the final effluent (see Table 1 for permit effluent limits). Microbes break down this organic waste using oxygen supplied by aerators. Following aeration, the partially treated water (now called mixed liquor) is allowed to settle to remove the larger particles that formed during the aeration process. The supernatant is then decanted and continues on to disinfection. A portion of the biologically-rich settled solids remain in the aeration basin as activated sludge, mixing with the influent wastewater as it enters the basins, repopulating the microorganisms (see Section B.7 for more information).

The MWWTP is an eight tank SBR Activated Sludge Wastewater Treatment Plant that operates with one tank serving as flow equalization or emergency storage tank. Each basin has its own dedicated positive displacement blower, jet pump, waste pump, level sensors, influent and mud valve, and jet header mixing/aeration system. The SBR cycles are outlined in more detail in the next section.

B.3.1 SBR Cycles

Operation of the SBRs is based on a fill-and-draw principle, which consists of five steps: fill, react, settle, decant, and idle (Figure 9). These steps can be altered for different operational applications.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

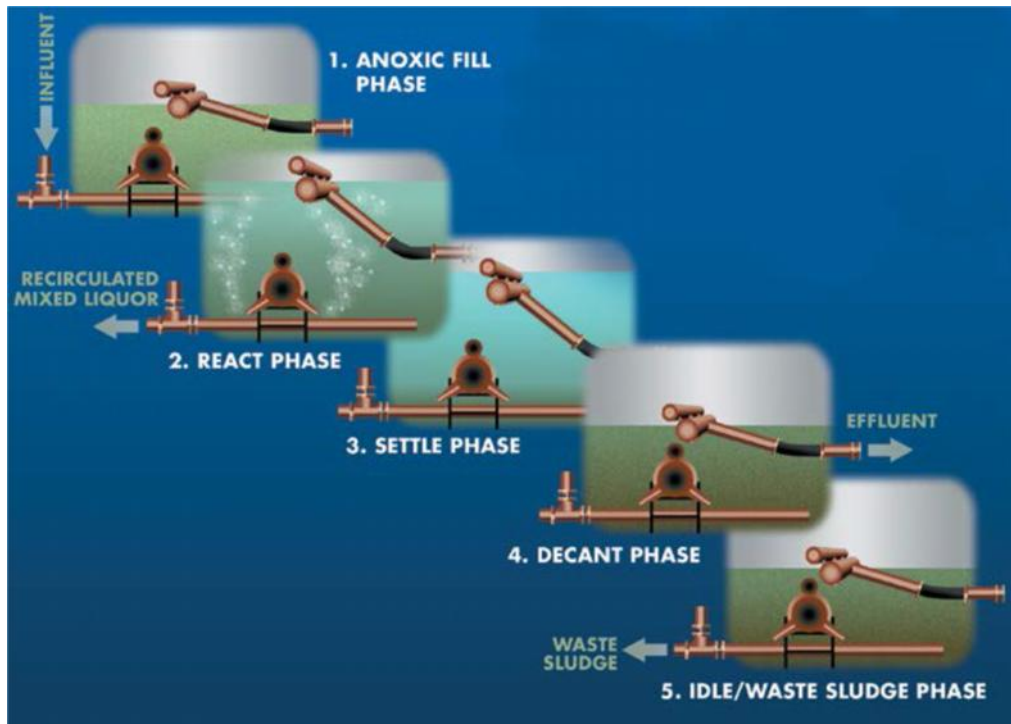


Figure 9. SBR Cycles

Fill – During the fill cycle, the basin receives influent wastewater. The influent flow brings food to the microbes in the activated sludge, creating an environment for biochemical reactions to take place. Mixing and aeration can be varied during the fill cycle to create the following three different scenarios:

- **Static Fill** – Under a static-fill scenario, there is no mixing or aeration while the influent wastewater is entering the tank. Static fill can be used when there is no need to nitrify or denitrify, and during low flow periods to save power. Because the jet pumps and aerators remain off, this scenario has an energy-saving component.
- **Mixed Fill** – Under a mixed-fill scenario, the jet pumps are active, but the blowers remain off. The mixing action produces a uniform blend of influent wastewater and biomass. Because there is no aeration, an anoxic condition is present, which promotes denitrification. Anaerobic conditions can also be achieved during the mixed-fill cycle. Under anaerobic conditions the biomass undergoes a release of phosphorous. This release is reabsorbed by the biomass once aerobic conditions are reestablished. This phosphorous release will not happen with anoxic conditions.
- **Aerated Fill** – Under an aerated-fill scenario, both the aerators and the jet pump are activated. The contents of the basin are aerated to convert the anoxic or anaerobic zone over to an aerobic zone. No adjustments to the aerated-fill cycle are needed to reduce organics and achieve nitrification. However, to achieve denitrification, it is necessary to switch the oxygen off to promote anoxic conditions for denitrification. By switching the oxygen on and off during this cycle with the blowers, anoxic conditions are created, allowing for nitrification and denitrification. Dissolved oxygen (DO) should be monitored during this cycle so it does not go over 0.2 mg/L. This ensures that an anoxic condition will occur during the idle cycle.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

React – This cycle allows for further reduction or "polishing" of wastewater parameters. During this cycle, no wastewater enters the basin and the mechanical mixing and aeration units are on. Because there are no additional volume and organic loadings, the rate of organic removal increases dramatically.

Most of the carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) removal occurs in the react cycle. Further nitrification occurs by allowing the mixing and aeration to continue—the majority of denitrification takes place in the mixed-fill cycle. The phosphorus released during mixed fill, plus some additional phosphorus, is taken up during the react cycle.

Settle – During this cycle, activated sludge is allowed to settle under quiescent conditions—no flow enters the basin and no aeration or mixing takes place. The activated sludge tends to settle as a flocculent mass, forming a distinctive interface with the clear supernatant. The sludge mass is called the sludge blanket. This cycle is a critical part of the treatment process because if the solids do not settle rapidly, some sludge can be drawn off during the subsequent decant cycle and thereby degrade effluent quality.

Decant – During this cycle, a decanter is used to remove the clear supernatant effluent. Once the settle cycle is complete, a signal is sent to the decanter actuator to initiate the opening of an effluent-discharge valve. The floating decanter maintains the inlet orifice slightly below the water surface to minimize the removal of solids in the effluent removed during the decant cycle. It is optimal that the decanted volume is the same as the volume that enters the basin during the fill cycle. It is also important that no surface foam or scum is decanted. The vertical distance from the decanter to the bottom of the tank should be maximized to avoid disturbing the settled biomass.

Wasting/Idle – This step occurs between the decant and the fill cycles. The time varies, based on the influent flow rate and the operating strategy. During this cycle, a small amount of activated sludge at the bottom of the SBR basin is pumped out—a process called wasting. Sludge wasting should occur during the idle cycle to provide the highest concentration of mixed liquor suspended solids (MLSS). The plant should be operated on pounds of MLSS and not concentration.

Sludge from the SBR basins is wasted to a holding tank for future processing and disposal. The sludge-holding-tank capacity is not sized for extended storage of the wasted sludge and should be processed daily to allow room for additional wasting.

B.4 DISINFECTION

Disinfection of the secondary effluent is accomplished with an ultraviolet (UV) system. The high intensity light deactivates pathogenic bacteria, viruses or protozoa which may still be present after secondary biological treatment. This is the final step of water treatment in the system before discharging into Mendenhall River.

The Mendenhall UV 3000 system consists of three banks of 24 modules each (Figure 10). Each module has eight lamps and sleeves. Lamps are cleaned at a rate of one bank each week, thus the lamp cleaning frequency is once every three weeks. This system may be manually or automatically controlled to increase or decrease UV intensity, hydraulic detention time as indicated by flow rate, effluent quality, and actual bulb intensity.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan



Figure 10. UV Disinfection System

The MWWTP converted its chlorine and sulfur dioxide disinfection system because of changing regulations and public safety concerns. As a result, UV disinfection became the choice for wastewater disinfection due to some significant advantages over chlorine-based disinfection. Specifically, UV has been proven effective in various types of effluent, requires less maintenance, non-hazardous and is cost-effective.

B.5 DISCHARGE TO RECEIVING WATERS

The fully treated final effluent flows from the UV Disinfection room by gravity to an outfall pipeline flowing into Mendenhall River. Information regarding the mixing zone and sampling requirements in Mendenhall River can be found in Section E.

B.6 NON-POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

The Non-Potable Water (NPW) system is a side-stream system used throughout the treatment plant, most notably for the belt filter press (BFP). Treated effluent is collected by a splitter box in the UV channel and redirected to one of the two 113,883 gallon storage tanks. Turbine pumps transfer the NPW from the storage tanks to a contact chamber, where it is disinfected by chlorination. A 2,422 gallon pneumatic tank located in the NPW supply room (Figure 11) holds the treated NPW for use around the plant. An air compressor in the same room keeps the tank pressurized. A 6" diameter pipe carries NPW from the pneumatic tank to the SBR facility and BFP.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan



Figure 11. NPW Tank and Pump System

B.7 SOLIDS PROCESSING

The solids handling process includes:

- SBR Waste Solids
- Waste and Thickened Sludge Tank
- Solids Dewatering and Transport

B.7.1 SBR Waste Solids

Once the mixed liquor has settled, a small volume of activated sludge is pumped out, or wasted, from the SBRs. The waste activated sludge (WAS) removal system is one of the most important process control tools for an activated sludge treatment plant. Sludge wasting from the basins regulates the microorganism population in the aeration basins, effectively controlling treatment. The volume of WAS to be removed depends on the solids concentration target, which is based on the solids retention time (SRT) calculations for the day as well as the food (influent) to microorganism ratio (F/M). Sludge is wasted only when necessary based on calculations (see section B.7.1.1 for more detail).

To remove WAS from the basins, sludge is drawn through the influent distribution/sludge collection manifold (ID/SC) at the base of the tank. Waste sludge pumps are activated, and the WAS is transported to the WAS holding tank.

B.7.1.1 SBR Sludge Wasting Rates

The wasting rate is the primary control in the activated sludge process as it determines the health of the biological population and sludge yield. The MWWTP design loading indicates a concentration of 2,200 mg/l MLSS, an F/M of .15 - .30 and a SRT of 7.5 days.

To calculate the pounds to waste per day, a modified version of SRT is applied and is as follows:

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

$$\text{Pounds per day to waste} = \frac{(7\text{cells})(0.311650 \text{ MG/cell})(\text{average MLSS})(8.34)}{\text{Desired SRT}}$$

$$\text{Gallons per day to waste} = \frac{(\text{Pounds per day to waste})(1000000)}{(\text{WASSS})(8.34\text{lbs/gal})}$$

$$\text{Minutes per cycle to waste} = \frac{\text{Gallons per day to waste}}{(\# \text{ of SBR cycles per daily wasting period})(1200 \text{ gal/min})}$$

B.7.2 Waste and Thickened Sludge Tank

Beneath the blower room are two 178,000 gallon storage tanks: the waste and thickened sludge tanks. During the SBR wasting cycle, the centrifugal WAS pump will transfer solids from the basins to the waste sludge tank. WAS is then transferred to the thickened sludge tank for holding until dewatering.

Each tank has its own continuously operated jet aeration pump, with controls located in the blower room. Waste sludge flow into the waste sludge tank is monitored by two Polysonics Model LCDT single head doppler ultrasonic flow meters. Thickened sludge flow going to the belt filter press is monitored by a 4" MAG Meter. These three meters transmit 4 to 20 mA signals to the PLC, and flow information is displayed on both the control panel and on the IDT screens. Actual flows are presented on the control panel on analog gauges, while IDT screens provide digital readouts of actual and total flows.

B.7.3 Solids Dewatering and Transport

The purpose of sludge dewatering is to remove as much as water from the sludge as possible by capturing the solids in the dry cake and minimizing the return solids to the liquid treatment process. This reduces the total volume and cost of material to be disposed of by hauling.

The belt filter press (BFP) is used for dewatering solids from the thickened sludge tank an average of 6 days per week (Figure 12). Aerated sludge is withdrawn from the thickened sludge tank by a variable speed, progressive cavity feed pump. The sludge is mixed with a cationic polymer upstream of the BFP using a venture tube apparatus, which facilitates mixing. Emulsion polymer is used to flocculate the sludge in a step known as conditioning, whereby the polymer pulls solids particles together releasing free water that is then drained away. Polymer is dosed manually by the operator.

Dewatering consists of two phases: draining and pressurization. The flocculated sludge is first distributed across a gravity belt which drains nearly all the free water as it moves. Plows on the gravity belt help the sludge turn over, which allows more free water to drain away. Sludge is then directed between a top and bottom belt and continues through a series of rollers which squeeze the remaining water from the sludge to produce a dewatered cake that is between 10 and 20 percent solids. Belts are continuously washed with non-potable water (NPW) while the equipment is running. Belt speed, sludge flow rate and polymer feed rate are all controlled manually by the operator.

The free water removed from the gravity and pressurized belts (filtrate) drains to a sump beneath the BFP Building and returns to the headworks by gravity. The cake is discharged through a chute into a plastic lined, 4,800 gallon metal Conex container, custom designed for intermodal shipping. Containers

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

are transported by truck to a shipping company and shipped to the ultimate disposal location at a landfill.



Figure 12. Belt Filter Press

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

C. AUTOMATIC CONTROLS

Access to the control system is through a graphical computer interface Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA) system running on a dedicated pair of PCs. One PC functions as the principal control interface and the second, as a “hot backup” and ancillary terminal. This enables process adjustments and logging data/trends of levels and alarms. Operator adjustable process variables are accessible through the computer interface. The interface also enables access to logged information on DO levels, tank levels, alarms, hour meter readings, elapsed step times, pump and blower running status, etc. The levels in the reactors, IPS, and sludge holding tanks are monitored by level sensors mounted in each tank. Influent and effluent flowmeters monitor the flow through the plant.

The control system can be accessed from virtually anywhere in the world using a remote computer, software and electrical communication access. By this method the operator and support personnel can remotely adjust process variables, check plant status and operational trends. This is particularly useful for alarm 'call outs' so the operator can check the nature of the call and determine before leaving home, the type of response required. Also if the operator is away for a period of time, the operator can monitor plant status and adjust process settings from anywhere in the world. The data acquisition is particularly useful for troubleshooting the plant. The system also incorporates an auto-dialer for alarm conditions while the plant is unmanned.

The control system interacts with field devices and equipment through a programmable logic controller (PLC). A PLC consists of two basic sections: the central processing unit (CPU) and the input/output interface system. The CPU controls all PLC activity and the input/output system is physically connected to field devices (e.g., actuators, level sensors, pumps, blowers, etc.) and provides the interface between the CPU and the information providers (inputs) and controllable devices (outputs).

To operate, the CPU "reads" input data from connected field devices through the use of its input interfaces, and then performs the control program that is stored in its memory system. Programs are created in ladder logic, a language that closely resembles a wiring schematic, and are entered into the CPU's memory prior to operation. Finally, based on the program, the PLC updates output devices via the output interfaces. This process continues in the same sequence without interruption, and changes only when a change is made to the control program.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

D. PROCESS CONTROL STRATEGY

Table 4. Process Control Strategy					
Facility Name		MWWTP	Date/ Revision #	4 November 2014 Rev. No.	
Process Overview	The Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant is a 2.7 mgd activated sludge process utilizing SBR Technology. The plant has the following processes: Influent screening, influent pumping, and SBR Tanks with jet aeration system, UV disinfection. The sludge system consists of a waste sludge and thickened sludge tanks and belt press dewatering with final disposal in a landfill in Arlington, Oregon.				
Control Strategy	Wastewater is passed thru the preliminary treatment and pumped to one of seven on line SBRs (SBR 8 is for Stand-by) Plant loading is highly seasonal and corresponds to the local tourist season. Sludge is wasted to maintain a constant solids inventory in the SBR system. Inventory is determined and changed based on SRT, and base line average MLSS concentrations. Waste sludge stored in the waste sludge tank and transferred to the thickened sludge tank if and when decant occurs. The sludge is then dewatered through a belt press and sent to a landfill in Oregon.				
Control Parameters Process	Parameter	Units	Design	Minimum	Maximum
Bar Screens	Automatic screw	1			
Bar Screens	Manual clean	1	On demand		
Activated Sludge	DO	mg/L	>2.0	2.0	3.5
Activated Sludge	MLSS	mg/L	2200	2000	3000
Activated Sludge	System Pounds	Lbs		50,000	75,000
Activated Sludge	SRT	days		9	15
Activated Sludge	F:M	#/d / #	.15	0.1	.18
Activated Sludge	Temperature	°C		10	28
Dewatering	Press Feed Rate	gpm			
Dewatering	Cake Solids	%	15-18%	15	--
Dewatering	Polymer Usage	#/Ton dry slg	16		
Dewatering	Percent Capture	%		95	>99
Troubleshooting	SEE UPCP FOR PROCESS				
Alternate Modes of Operation	SEE UPCP FOR PROCESS				

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

E. SAMPLING PLAN

This section is supplemental to the CBJ Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) and does not replace or should not be mistaken for the actual QAPP in use for CBJ.

Proper sampling is required to determine the efficiency of the process, to meet CBJ standards and to comply with State and Federal Law. Primary sampling locations are shown in Figure 13 and the sampling schedule is shown in Table 1. All sampling points are labeled to clearly identify where the sample is to be collected. Monitoring locations, sampling equipment and holding times are discussed in the subsequent sections.

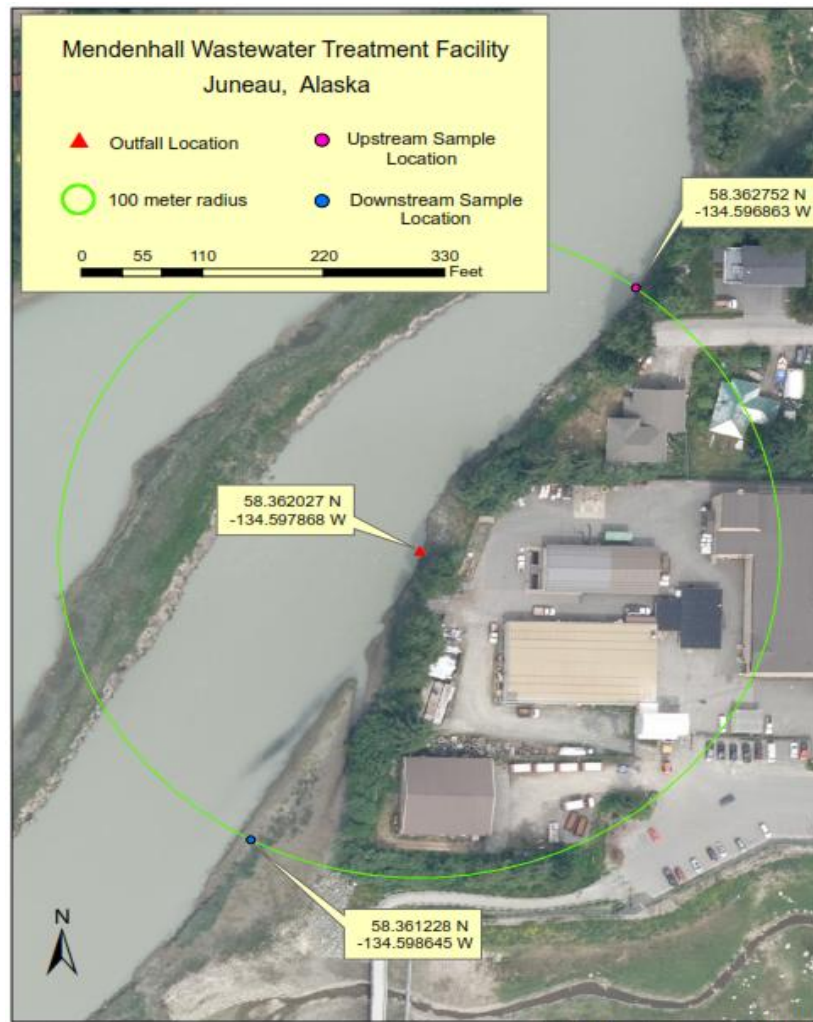


Figure 13. MWWTP Sampling Locations

E.1 SAMPLING PROGRAM DESIGN

Sample collection locations, required sampling parameters, and frequency of collection are specified in the MWWTP APDES Permit AK0022951. Receiving water sample collection locations have been indicated on Figure 13 and described in Table 5 below. Influent and effluent are sampled at the locations

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

described in Table 5. Sampling parameters and collection frequencies have been summarized in Tables 1, 2, and 3.

- Influent samples assess the chemical/physical characteristics of wastewater entering the MWWTP and are used to calculate the percent removal for BOD and TSS (as compared to the effluent sample results).
- Effluent samples assess the chemical/physical characteristics of the treated wastewater discharged from the plant.
- Ambient receiving water samples are collected to provide the data necessary for DEC to calculate the applicable water quality criteria. The MWWTP mixing zone extends 150 meters upstream and downstream from the discharge.

E.1.1 APDES Permit Monitoring Locations, Parameters Measured, And Collection Frequencies

Monitoring locations established in the MWWTP APDES Permit AK0022951 are shown in Table 5 with a site description and site location rationale.

Table 5. MWWTP Monitoring Locations, Site Descriptions and Site Selection Rationale

Site Description	Latitude	Longitude	Sampling Site Location Rationale
MWWTP			
MWWTP Influent	58° 21' 44" N	134° 35' 47" W	Beginning of the treatment process
MWWTP Effluent	58° 21' 44" N	134° 35' 50" W	End of the treatment process
Mendenhall River Discharge	58° 21' 43" N	134° 35' 53" W	---
Mendenhall River Mixing Zone Upstream Sample Site	58° 21' 45" N	134° 35' 49" W	Upstream boundary used to monitor for any deterioration in receiving water quality due to the discharge of treated effluent
Mendenhall River Mixing Zone Downstream Sample Site	58° 21' 40" N	134° 35' 55" W	Downstream boundary used to monitor for any deterioration in receiving water quality due to the discharge of treated effluent

Plant-specific sampling parameters and collection frequencies have been denoted in Tables 1, 2, and 3 for the MWWTP APDES Permit AK0022951.

E.2 SAMPLING METHOD REQUIREMENTS

This section describes the procedures that will be used to collect, preserve, transport, and store samples in compliance with APDES requirements. Samplers should wear disposable gloves and safety eyewear, be aware of the potential hazards, and take care not to touch the inside of bottles or lids/caps during sampling.

E.2.1 Sample Types

Water quality samples collected under the APDES permit are either composite or grab, as shown in Tables 1, 2, and 3. Composite samples are collected over a given timeframe directly into a refrigerated sample carboy. Small aliquots are taken from the sample stream and deposited directly into the sample container; the volume of the aliquots can vary based upon system operations (i.e., flow-paced or

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

standard volume). The sample container is held at $4^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ for sample preservation. The time of the first sample aliquot, composite intervals, and the final compositing time are noted in logbooks or on bench sheets. The final compositing time is the sample collection time noted on the COC form. Grab samples are collected in one collection bottle at a discrete time.

E.2.2 Sample Equipment and Containers

CBJ sample collection equipment and field instrumentation is detailed in Table 6.

Table 6. CBJ Sample Collection Equipment and Field Instrumentation

Vendor	Model	Description	Site Location
Sigma	1600	24-hour composite sampler	MWWTP Influent
Sigma	900	24-hour composite sampler	MWWTP Effluent
Hach	2100Q	Turbidimeter	MWWTP
Hach	SS6	Online Turbidimeter	MWWTP
H-B	S/N 1246208	Thermometer	MWWTP
Thermo-Scientific	Orion Star A212	Conductivity	MWWTP
Thermo-Scientific	A3265	pH, temperature, and DO meter	MWWTP

Samples are collected in either polyethylene or glass containers. Shown in Table 7 is a summary of sample containers, types of preservation, sample volume, and permissible hold times associated with sample collection. Sample containers are provided by the contracted laboratory. Fecal coliform samples are collected in sterile, disposable specimen containers.

Table 7. Summary of Sample Containers, Preservation, Volumes, and Hold Times

Group	Parameter	Container ^a	Preservation	Maximum Holding Time	Minimum Volume
General Water Quality	pH	P, G	None required	< 15 min	100 mL
	Temperature	P, G	None required	in-situ	100 mL
	Dissolved Oxygen	P, G	None required	< 15 min/in-situ	300 mL
	TSS	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$	7 days	1 L
	TDS	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$	7 days	1 L
	BOD ₅	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$	48 hours	1 L
	Turbidity	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$ (store in dark)	48 hours	100 mL
	Hardness	P, G	HNO ₃ to pH < 2	6 months	100 mL
	Alkalinity	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$	14 days	200 mL
Fecal Coliform	Fecal coliform	P, G	$0 < 10^{\circ}\text{C}$	6-24 hours ^b	100 mL
Toxicity	Whole Effluent Toxicity	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$	36 hours	10 L
Inorganics	Copper	P, G	HNO ₃ to pH < 2	6 months	1 L
	Lead	P, G	HNO ₃ to pH < 2	6 months	1 L
	Silver	P, G	HNO ₃ to pH < 2	6 months	1 L
	Zinc	P, G	HNO ₃ to pH < 2	6 months	1 L

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

Nutrients	Total Phosphorous	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, H_2SO_4 to $\text{pH} < 2$	28 days	100 mL
	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, H_2SO_4 to $\text{pH} < 2$	28 days	500 mL
	Total Ammonia as N	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, H_2SO_4 to $\text{pH} < 2$	28 days	500 mL
	Nitrate + Nitrite as N	P, G	$0 \leq 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, H_2SO_4 to $\text{pH} < 2$	28 days	200 mL

Notes:

- a. P = polyethylene, G = glass
- b. Maximum hold time is dependent on the geographical proximity of sample source to the laboratory

Comprehensive information regarding sampling procedures, sampling handling, training and contracted laboratory information may be found the QAPP which is available at the treatment plant.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

F. SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL

While not a requirement of the MWWTP APDES permit, included in this section are best management practices (BMPs) that demonstrate measures to prevent or minimize the potential for the release of pollutants into Mendenhall River. This section discusses the pollution prevention and control measures in place for principal and ancillary operations.

F.1 SPILL PREVENTION

Potential pollutants to Mendenhall River are identified as: activated sludge and dewatered cake, polymer and chemicals used in ancillary operations such as lubricants, fuel, paints and cleaning products. Laboratory and process control work is minimal. Storage and handling of these pollutants are outlined in the sections below.

F.1.1 Sludge Storage and Transport

Prior to dewatering, activated sludge is contained in the waste sludge and thickened sludge tanks until there is enough volume to send to the BFP in the ABF Building.

The dewatered cake is deposited to a plastic lined metal Conex container, specially designed for intermodal transportation (Figure 14). Once full, the plastic lining is sealed and containers are lidded and secured for transport. The cake is transported by either a low boy truck or a roll-on roll-off truck to a nearby shipping company for shipment and disposal to a landfill in Oregon. The roll-on-roll-off truck is inspected daily by operators and serviced routinely by CBJ personnel. Only trained drivers with the appropriate commercial driver's license are permitted to transport containers



Figure 14. Lined Conex Container on a Low Boy Truck

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

F.1.2 Polymer Storage

Emulsion polymer is contained in covered bins in a designated storage area in the ABF Building. The solution is held in large storage containers. Areas where polymer is used have floor drains and sumps that transfer spilled material back to the headworks (Figure 15).



Figure 15. Polymer Addition Area

F.1.3 Ancillary Operations

For ancillary operations, inventories of lubricants, fuels, paint and cleaning products are maintained in low inventories, segregated and stored in an OSHA approved storage area in the ABF Building. Storage areas are designed for easy control of drainage and cleanup, and to prevent accidental material spillage from entering the process waste stream.

Used oil, polymer, used UV-lamps and spent batteries are collected and contained on site and delivered to a hazardous waste disposal facility. Refuse waste is collected by a contracting company for transportation to the local landfill. Operators collect and transport all recyclables to the local recycling center.

F.1.4 Laboratory

Small amounts of chemicals for chemical oxygen demand (COD) and ammonia testing are maintained in low inventories, segregated and stored in laboratory-grade storage areas in the Laboratory. Storage areas are designed for easy control of drainage and cleanup, and to prevent accidental material spillage from entering the process waste stream.

Used chemicals are collected and contained on site and delivered to a hazardous waste disposal facility.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

F.2 SPILL AND LEAK RESPONSE

Hazardous materials are stored and handled in a manner as to prevent the possibility of contamination of receiving waters. The following sections outline controls and protocols should hazardous spills or leaks occur at MWWTP.

F.2.1 Sludge

Sludge transfer from the thickened sludge tank to the BFP is contained through piping and pumps. Any free water or cake falling off the belt during the dewatering process is contained by drains and sumps beneath the building and flows back by gravity to the headworks. Minor spills on the facility grounds are cleaned up immediately by the operators. Should a larger spill occur, the Biosolids Spill Prevention and Response Plan (see SOP binder) provides guidance for containment, cleanup and reporting for onsite spills and on public roadways. Spill response kits are located at MWWTP. The drainage and containment capacity in the sludge loading area is such as to prevent any spill from reaching the waters of Alaska.

F.2.2 Polymer

Polymer solution for sludge flocculation is premixed. All materials and equipment are located in the UV Building. Any spilled material flows into drains leading to sumps beneath the floor and flows back by gravity to the headworks.

Polymer is mixed with sludge in piping prior to entering the BFP. Any polymer coming off the belts during the dewatering process is contained by drains and sumps beneath the building and flows back by gravity to the headworks.

Small polymer spills are immediately cleaned up by the Operators. Larger spill response procedures are outlined in the Polymer Spill Response SOP.

F.2.3 Ancillary Operations

Only small quantities of lubricants, fuels, paint and cleaning products are held at MWWTP. Small spills of these materials are immediately cleaned by the Operators.

F.2.4 Laboratory

Only small quantities of lubricants, fuels, paint and cleaning products are held at the MWWTP Laboratory. Small spills of these materials are immediately cleaned by the Operators.

F.3 OPTIMIZATION OF CHEMICAL USAGE

Chemical usage of polymer are tracked and recorded to monitor usage rates and provide information for optimization. Operators manually monitor and adjust polymer dosing rates to the BFP system to achieve cake dryness levels and avoid overfeeding of chemicals.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

F.4 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

The MWWTP uses Antero, a computer-based preventive maintenance program. This program systematically schedules recurring maintenance on facility equipment and is carried out by both Operators and Maintenance staff.

F.5 MINIMIZATION OF INDUSTRIAL POLLUTANT INPUTS

Inputs from industrial users are monitored by industrial user surveys and source control sampling.

Per the conditions of the permit, an industrial user survey is performed once per permit cycle. Commercial and industrial facilities which may be discharging non-domestic wastewater or other chemicals and materials into the sewer system are identified. In addition, the volume of waste input to the sewer system from these sources is identified. This information assists MWWTP in identifying any new significant industrial users, and the amount and type of waste being discharged to the municipal sewer system.

A source control program was developed to monitor various locations around the sewer system for industrial inputs. An ISCO composite sampler is placed in a predetermined manhole and allowed to sample for five days. Samples are then taken to a contracted laboratory and are analyzed for BOD, COD, TSS, ammonia, phosphorus, and total Kjeldahl nitrogen. Sampling locations are rotated bi-weekly to obtain a comprehensive analysis of industrial inputs.

F.6 PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH

A public information and education program, a required element of the BMPs, has been implemented for all treatment plants in the CBJ Wastewater Division. The complete details of this program are outlined in the Public Information and Education Program Plan. A short summary of some activities follows:

- CBJ Divisions of Wastewater and Hazardous Waste (HW) have partnered to provide proper disposal guidelines for household hazardous waste. Wastewater developed a flyer outlining proper disposal of hazardous waste, specifically stating products such as paints, pesticides, spent fuel and motor oil, etc. should not be disposed of in the sewer. The flyer is distributed to the public on a regular basis and lists contact information of Wastewater and HW to provide guidance over the telephone.
- All facilities are open to the public for tours, though most tours are scheduled at the Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant. Tours focus on basic wastewater treatment processes but also provide information about proper disposal of household hazardous waste. Educational pamphlets regarding proper disposal of pollutants are available to the public at the treatment plant.
- A reuse program, the HazBin Exchange Program, sponsored by the CBJ's Waste Management Division has had notable success. If a material is over 50% full and in its original packaging, other residents are allowed to obtain the material for free. A waiver is required for liability purposes as to the material's integrity. Currently, citizens are taking 2000 lbs. per month of partially used products that would otherwise be disposed of as hazardous waste.
- CBJ Wastewater has ongoing construction projects to replace and repair sewer system components to reduce infiltration/inflow into the sewer system.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

F.7 WATER CONSERVATION

The Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant has two water systems, potable and non-potable recirculated effluent.

The potable water is treated drinking water from the CBJ Water Utility system and is used for all domestic needs throughout the facility. This includes drinking, showering and laundry.

The NPW system is treated recirculated effluent. Treated effluent is collected by a splitter box in the UV channel and redirected to one of two storage tanks. Effluent is treated again with chlorine and is subsequently distributed around the plant for use (see B.6 for more detail). Primary uses of NPW water is for seal water, BFP washing and general indoor cleaning procedures.

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

Appendix A APDES Permit & Fact Sheet



ALASKA POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

INDIVIDUAL PERMIT – FINAL

Permit Number AK0022951

ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program
555 Cordova Street
Anchorage, AK 99501

In compliance with the provisions of the Clean Water Act (CWA), 33 U.S.C. §1251 *et seq.*, as amended by the Water Quality Act of 1987, P.L. 100-4, this permit is issued under provisions of Alaska Statutes (AS) 46.03; the Alaska Administrative Code (AAC) as amended; and other applicable State laws and regulations. The

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

is authorized to discharge from the Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant at 2009 Radcliffe Road, Juneau, Alaska at the following location:

Outfall	Receiving Water or Body	Latitude	Longitude
001	Mendenhall River	58° 21' 43" North	-134° 35' 53" West

In accordance with the discharge point effluent limitations, monitoring requirements, and other conditions set forth herein:

This permit and authorization shall become effective August 1, 2014

This permit and the authorization to discharge shall expire at midnight, July 31, 2019

The permittee shall reapply for a permit reissuance on or before February 1, 2019, 180 days before the expiration of this permit if the permittee intends to continue operations and discharge at the facility beyond the term of this permit.

The permittee shall post or maintain a copy of this permit to discharge at the facility and make it available to the public, employees, and subcontractors at the facility.

Wade Strickland

Signature

June 26, 2014

Date

Wade Strickland

Printed Name

Program Manager

Title

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCHEDULE OF SUBMISSIONS	3
1.0 LIMITATIONS AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.1 Discharge Authorization.....	4
1.2 Effluent Limits and Monitoring.....	4
1.3 Additional Monitoring	7
1.4 Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) Testing Requirements	8
1.5 Mixing Zone	10
1.6 Receiving Water Monitoring	10
2.0 SPECIAL CONDITIONS	12
2.1 Quality Assurance Project Plan	12
2.2 Operation and Maintenance Plan.....	13
2.3 Facility Plan Requirement	13
2.4 Pretreatment Requirements.....	14
2.5 Identification Sign(s)	15
2.6 Removed Substances	15
APPENDIX A. Standard Conditions	A-1
APPENDIX B. Acronyms	B-1
APPENDIX C. Definitions	C-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Schedule of Submissions.....	3
Table 2: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements	4
Table 3: Additional Effluent Monitoring for Reissuance Application	7
Table 4: Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements.....	11

SCHEDULE OF SUBMISSIONS

The Schedule of Submissions summarizes required submissions and activities the permittee must complete and/or submit to the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (Department or DEC) during the term of this permit. The permittee is responsible for all submissions and activities even if they are not summarized below.

Table 1: Schedule of Submissions

Permit Part	Submittal or Completion	Frequency	Due Date	Submit to ^a
Appendix A, 3.2	Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR)	Monthly	Must be postmarked on or before the 15 th day of the month following the reporting period.	Compliance
1.5.9	Annual Receiving Water Quality Monitoring Summary Report	Annually	No later than April 30th of each year.	Compliance
2.1	Written notice that the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) has been updated and implemented	1/permit cycle	Within 180 Days after the effective date of the permit	Compliance
2.2	Written notice that the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Plan has been developed or modified and implemented	1/permit cycle	Within 180 Days after the effective date of the permit	Compliance
2.3	Facility Plan	1/permit cycle	180 days before expiration of permit with application for APDES Permit Reissuance	Permitting
Appendix A, 1.3	Application for Permit Reissuance	1/permit cycle	180 days before expiration of the permit	Permitting
Appendix A, 3.4	Oral notification of noncompliance	As Necessary	Within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances of noncompliance	Compliance
Appendix A, 3.4	Written documentation of noncompliance	As Necessary	Within 5 calendar days after the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances	Compliance

Notes:

a) See Appendix A 1.1 for addresses.

1.0 LIMITATIONS AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Discharge Authorization

During the effective period of this permit, the permittee is authorized to discharge pollutants from Outfall 001 specified herein to Mendenhall River, within the limits and subject to conditions set forth herein. This permit authorizes discharge of only those pollutants resulting from facility processes, waste streams, and operations clearly identified in the permit application process.

1.2 Effluent Limits and Monitoring

1.2.1 The permittee must limit and monitor discharges from Outfall 001 as specified in Table 2. All values represent maximum effluent limits, unless otherwise indicated. The permittee must comply with effluent limits in the table at all times unless otherwise indicated, regardless of monitoring frequency or reporting required by other provisions of this permit.

Table 2: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Flow	mgd ^a	----	Report	----	4.9	Effluent	Continuous	Recorded
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L ^b	Report	----	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	Grab
Temperature	°C ^c	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	5/Week	Grab
Biochemical Oxygen Demand, 5-day (BOD ₅)	mg/L	----	30	45	60	Effluent	2/Month ^d	24-hour Composite ^e
	lbs/day ^f	----	1,226	1,839	2,452			Calculation ^f
BOD ₅	mg/L	----	Report	----	----	Influent	2/Month ^d	24-hour Composite
BOD ₅ Percent Removal	%	85	----	----	----	Effluent vs. Influent	1/Month	Calculation ^g
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	mg/L	----	30	45	60	Effluent	2/Month ^d	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1,226	1,839	2,452			Calculation
TSS	mg/L	----	Report	----	----	Influent	2/Month ^d	24-hour Composite
TSS Percent Removal	%	85	----	----	----	Effluent vs. Influent	1/Month	Calculation
pH (November 1 – June 30)	SU ^h	6.5	----	----	8.5	Effluent	5/Week	Grab
pH (July 1 – October 31)	SU	6.3	----	----	8.5	Effluent	5/Week	Grab
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (FC) (November 1 – April 30)	FC /100 mL ⁱ	----	112 ^j	168 ^j	224 ^k	Effluent	2/Week	Grab
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (May 1 – October 31)	FC /100 mL	----	200 ^j	400 ^j	800 ^k	Effluent	1/Week	Grab
Total Ammonia as Nitrogen (N)(November 1 – April 30)	mg/L	----	28.5	----	40.5	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1165	----	1655			Calculation

Table 2: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Total Ammonia as N (May 1 – October 31)	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
Copper - Total Recoverable (November 1 – April 30)	µg/L ¹	----	86.7	----	187.0	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	3.54	----	7.63			Calculation
Copper - Total Recoverable (May 1 – October 31)	µg/L	----	44.5	----	95.8	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1.82	----	3.92			Calculation
Lead - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^m	24-hour Composite
Silver - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^m	24-hour Composite
Zinc - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^m	24-hour Composite
Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) (November 1 – April 30)	TU _c ⁿ	----	5.1	----	Report	Effluent	1/Year ^o	24-hour Composite
WET (May 1 – October 31)	TU _c	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Year ^o	24-hour Composite
Hardness as CaCO ₃	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
Alkalinity as CaCO ₃	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Quarter ^p	24-hour Composite
Floating Solids or Visible Foam ^q	Visual	----	----	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	Visual

Notes:

- a. mgd = million gallons per day
- b. mg/L = milligrams per liter
- c. °C = degrees Celsius
- d. Influent and effluent samples must be taken over approximately the same time period.
- e. Composite samples must consist of at least eight grab samples collected at equally spaced intervals and proportionate to flow so that composite samples reflect influent/effluent quality during the compositing period.
- f. lbs/day = pounds per day = [(parameter concentration in mg/L) x (facility design flow in mgd) x (conversion factor of 8.34)].
- g. Minimum % Removal = [(monthly average influent concentration in mg/L – monthly average effluent concentration in mg/L) / (monthly average influent concentration in mg/L)] x 100.
- h. SU = pH standard units
- i. FC /100 mL = colonies of fecal coliform bacteria per 100 mL
- j. All fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as the geometric mean. When calculating the geometric mean, replace all results of zero, 0, with a one, 1. The geometric mean of “n” quantities is the “nth” root of the quantities. For example the geometric mean of 100, 200, and 300 is $(100 \times 200 \times 300)^{1/3} = 181.7$.
- k. Not more than 10 percent of samples may exceed the daily maximum limit
- l. µg/L = micrograms per liter
- m. Lead, silver, and zinc must be sampled at least once during each of the following periods each year: January through April, May through August, and September through December. Results must be submitted with the April, August, and December DMRs.
- n. TU_c = toxic units, chronic
- o. Of the requisite two samples per year, one sample must be taken between November—April and one sample must be taken between May—October.

Table 2: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
p.	Quarters are defined as January-March, April-June, July-September and October-December. Results for monitoring performed quarterly must be submitted with the DMR for the last month of the quarter: March, June, September, and December DMRs.							
q.	See Section 1.2.4							

- 1.2.2 Discharge shall not cause contamination of surface or ground waters, and shall not cause or contribute to a violation of the Alaska Water Quality Standards (18 AAC 70), except if excursions are authorized in accordance with applicable provisions in 18 AAC 70.200 – 70.270 (e.g. variance, mixing zone).
- 1.2.3 The permittee must collect effluent samples from the effluent stream after the last treatment unit before discharge into receiving waters.
- 1.2.4 The permittee must not discharge any floating solids, debris, sludge, deposits, foam, scum or other residues that cause a film, sheen, or discoloration on the surface of the receiving water or adjoining shorelines; cause leaching of toxic or deleterious substances; or cause a sludge, solid, or emulsion to be deposited beneath or upon the surface of the water, within the water column, on the bottom, or upon adjoining shorelines.
- 1.2.5 Removal requirements for BOD₅ and TSS. The monthly average percent removal for BOD₅ and TSS shall not be less than 85 percent and must be reported on the DMR. For each parameter, the monthly average percent removal must be calculated from the arithmetic mean of the influent concentration values and the arithmetic mean of the effluent concentration values measured during that month. Influent and effluent samples must be taken over approximately the same time period.
- 1.2.6 Monthly averages are to be calculated over a calendar month and weekly averages are to be calculated over a time period of Sunday through Saturday. The permittee shall include in the QAPP, required in Section 2.1, how weekly averages that overlap two months will be reported on DMRs.
- 1.2.7 For all effluent monitoring, the permittee must use an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approved test method that can achieve a reporting limit (RL) less than the effluent limit. For a parameter without an effluent limit, the permittee must use the test method; approved under Code of Federal Regulation Title 40 (40 CFR) Part 136, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, with the most sensitive method detection limit (DL) necessary for compliance monitoring.
- 1.2.8 For purposes of reporting on the DMR for a single sample, if a value is less than the DL, the permittee must report “less than [numeric value of DL]” and if a value is less than an RL, the permittee must report “less than [numeric value of RL].”

- 1.2.9 For purposes of calculating a monthly average, zero (0) may be assigned for a value less than the DL, and the [numeric value of DL] may be assigned for a value between the DL and the RL. If the calculated average value is less than the DL, the permittee must report “less than [numeric value of DL].” If the calculated average value is less than the RL, the permittee must report “less than [numeric value of RL].” If a value is equal to or greater than the RL, the permittee must report and use the actual value. The resulting average value must be compared to the compliance level in assessing compliance.

1.3 Additional Monitoring

1.3.1 Design Flow Greater than 1.0 mgd

- 1.3.1.1 In accordance with the Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) application Form 2A, Section 10, Section 11, and Supplement A, a facility with a design flow greater than 1.0 mgd shall conduct additional effluent monitoring of pollutants during the life of the permit and include results of such monitoring with the permittee’s reissuance application. The permittee shall perform effluent monitoring at least three times in the first four and one-half years of the permit term (see Table 3 requirements).
- 1.3.1.2 Each monitoring event shall be conducted in a different calendar year and different season as follows:
- Winter – December through February,
- Summer – June through August, and
- Spring or Fall – March through May or September through November, respectively.
- 1.3.1.3 Monitoring for these parameters performed to satisfy other monitoring requirements of this permit may be used to satisfy this specific monitoring requirement as long as the “different calendar year and season” criteria are met.

Table 3: Additional Effluent Monitoring for Reissuance Application

Parameter	Units	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Ammonia (as N)	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years ^a	24-hour Composite
Chlorine, Total Residual ^b	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Nitrate/Nitrite	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Kjeldahl Nitrogen	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Oil and Grease	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Phosphorus	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Expanded Effluent Testing (from Supplement A, Form 2A)	varies	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Varies

Notes:

- a. 3 / 4.5 years means three sample must be taken within four and one half years from the effective date of this permit.
- b. Sampling and analyzing for total residual chlorine is not required if the facility does not use chlorine for disinfection, does not use chlorine elsewhere in the treatment process, and has no reasonable potential to discharge chlorine in the effluent.

1.4 Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) Testing Requirements

- 1.4.1 Chronic whole effluent toxicity (WET) tests must be conducted on effluent samples from Outfall 001, at a minimum, twice per year. Within a year, the permittee must test for chronic toxicity at least once during the period from May 1 through October 31, and at least once during the period from November 1 through April 30. Permittee may conduct more than two chronic WET tests per year if needed, but must report results of all toxicity tests to the Department.
- 1.4.2 Chronic WET testing must be conducted on 24-hour composite samples of effluent. A split of each sample collected must be analyzed for the chemical and physical parameters required in Table 2, that have a required monitoring frequency of quarterly or more frequently. When the timing of sample collection coincides with that of the sampling requirements of Table 2, analysis of the split sample will fulfill the requirements of Table 2 as well.
- 1.4.3 Chronic Test Species and Methods
 - 1.4.3.1 The presence of chronic toxicity must be determined as specified in *Short-Term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms*, EPA/821-R-02-013, October 2002.
 - 1.4.3.2 Results must be reported in TU_c, where TU_c = 100/No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC). The NOEC is the highest effluent concentration to which organisms are exposed in a chronic test that causes no observable adverse effects to the test organism.
 - 1.4.3.3 The permittee must conduct short-term tests with the water flea, *Ceriodaphnia dubia* (survival and reproduction test), and the fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (larval survival and growth test), for the first three suites of tests. After this screening period, monitoring must be conducted using the most sensitive species.
 - 1.4.3.4 If the permittee proposes an alternative species to be used for chronic toxicity testing, the permittee shall perform screening first and provide the results of the screening to DEC for review and written approval prior to implementing the use of the new test species.
- 1.4.4 Quality Assurance
 - 1.4.4.1 The toxicity testing on each organism must include a series of five test dilutions and a control (0% effluent). The dilution series shall consist of effluent concentrations of 5%, 9%, 18%, 36%, and 72% for samples taken between November through April, and 2%, 3%, 5%, 9%, and 18% for samples taken between May through October.
 - 1.4.4.2 All quality assurance criteria and statistical analyses used for chronic toxicity testing and reference toxicant tests must be in accordance with *Short-Term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms*, EPA/821-R-02-013, October 2002, and individual test protocols.
 - 1.4.4.3 In addition to those quality assurance measures specified in the methodology citation in 1.4.4.2, the following quality assurance procedures must be followed:

- 1.4.4.3.1 If organisms are not cultured in-house, concurrent testing with reference toxicants must be conducted. If organisms are cultured in-house, monthly reference toxicant testing is sufficient. Reference toxicant tests must be conducted using the same test conditions as the effluent toxicity tests.
- 1.4.4.3.2 If either of the reference toxicant tests or the effluent tests does not meet all test acceptability criteria as specified in the test methods manual, the permittee must resample and retest within 14 days of receipt of the test results.
- 1.4.4.3.3 Control and dilution water must be receiving water or lab water, as appropriate, as described in the manual. If the dilution water used is different from the culture water, a second control, using culture water, must also be used. Receiving water may be used as control and dilution water upon notification of DEC. In no case shall water that has not met test acceptability criteria be used for either dilution or control.

1.4.5 Accelerated Testing

- 1.4.5.1 If chronic toxicity is detected above the effluent limit specified in Table 2 of this permit and the permittee demonstrates through an initial investigation and evaluation of facility operations that the cause of the exceedance is known and corrective actions have been implemented, only one accelerated test is necessary. If toxicity exceeding the chronic toxicity limit is detected in this test, then the Toxicity Reduction Evaluation requirement in Section 1.4.6 shall apply.
- 1.4.5.2 If chronic toxicity is detected above the effluent limit specified in Table 2 of this permit and no initial investigation is conducted or cause is determined by the initial investigation, then the permittee must conduct four additional biweekly tests over an eight week period. This accelerated testing must be initiated within 14 days of receipt of the test results that indicated an exceedance.
- 1.4.5.3 The permittee must notify DEC of the exceedance in writing within 14 days of receipt of test results. The notice must include the following information:
 - 1.4.5.3.1 A status report on any actions required by the permit with a schedule for actions not yet completed;
 - 1.4.5.3.2 A description of any additional actions the permittee has taken or will take to investigate and correct the cause(s) of the toxicity; and
 - 1.4.5.3.3 Where no actions have been taken, a discussion of the reasons for not taking action.
- 1.4.5.4 If none of the four accelerated tests exceed effluent limits, the permittee may return to the normal testing frequency. If any of the four tests exceed the limit, then the toxicity reduction evaluation requirements, in Section 1.4.6, shall apply.

1.4.6 Toxicity Reduction Evaluation (TRE) and Toxicity Identification Evaluation (TIE) - Whole Effluent Toxicity

- 1.4.6.1 If the chronic toxicity limit is exceeded during accelerated testing under Section 1.4.5, the permittee must initiate and submit to DEC a TRE in accordance with *Generalized Methodology for Conducting Industrial Toxicity Reduction Evaluations*, (EPA/600/2-88/070) within 14 days of the exceedance. At a minimum, the TRE must include:

- 1.4.6.1.1 Further actions to investigate and identify the cause of toxicity;
- 1.4.6.1.2 Actions the permittee will take to mitigate the impact of the discharge and to prevent the recurrence of toxicity; and
- 1.4.6.1.3 A schedule for these actions.
- 1.4.6.2 If a TRE is initiated prior to completion of the accelerated testing, the accelerated testing methods may be terminated, or used as necessary in performing the TRE.
- 1.4.6.3 The permittee may initiate a TIE as part of the TRE process. Any TIE must be performed in accordance with EPA guidance manuals, *Toxicity Identification Evaluation; Characterization of Chronically Toxic Effluents, Phase I* (EPA/600/6-91/005F), *Methods for Aquatic Toxicity Identification Evaluations, Phase II: Toxicity Identification Procedures for Samples Exhibiting Acute and Chronic Toxicity* (EPA/600/R-92/080), and *Methods for Aquatic Toxicity Identification Evaluations, Phase III: Toxicity Confirmation Procedures for Samples Exhibiting Acute and Chronic Toxicity* (EPA-600/R-92/081).
- 1.4.7 Whole Effluent Toxicity Reporting Requirements
 - 1.4.7.1 The permittee must submit the results of the toxicity tests with the DMR. Toxicity tests taken May 1 through October 31 must be reported with the October DMR. Toxicity tests taken November 1 through April 30 must be reported with the April DMR.
 - 1.4.7.2 Toxicity test results shall be reported according to the guidance: *Short-Term Methods for Estimating the Chronic Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater Organisms*, EPA/821-R-02-013, October 2002, or subsequent editions.

1.5 Mixing Zone

In accordance with state regulations at 18 AAC 70.240, as amended through June 26, 2003, a chronic mixing zone for ammonia, copper, lead, fecal coliform bacteria, pH, and chronic WET is authorized in the Mendenhall River for discharges from Outfall 001. The mixing zone is defined as the area of a rectangular shape, 30 meters wide and extending 100 meters upstream and 100 meters downstream centered over the diffuser. The long axis of the rectangular shaped mixing zone runs parallel to the shoreline. The area extends from the river bottom to the surface of the water and is oriented with the river flow (downstream) and tidal flow (upstream). The chronic mixing zone is designed to ensure that the most stringent water quality criteria are met at all points outside the boundary of the mixing zone.

An acute mixing zone, defined as the area of a rectangular shape, 10 meters wide and extending six meters upstream and six meters downstream centered over the diffuser, has been authorized for ammonia and copper. The acute mixing zone is designed to ensure that acute water quality criterion are met at all points outside the boundary of the authorized mixing zone.

1.6 Receiving Water Monitoring

- 1.6.1 The permittee must conduct receiving water monitoring. The permittee must begin collecting samples of the receiving water at appropriate locations according to the requirements in this section within 30 days of the effective date of this permit.
- 1.6.2 Monitoring stations must be established in the Mendenhall River at the following locations:

- 1.6.2.1 100 meters upstream of the diffuser, beyond the influence of the facility's discharge; and
- 1.6.2.2 At the boundary of the mixing zone, 100 meters downstream of the discharge, at points where the effluent and the Mendenhall River receiving waters are completely mixed.
- 1.6.3 To the extent practicable, receiving water sample collection must occur on the same day as effluent sample collection.
- 1.6.4 All receiving water samples must be grab samples and must be taken during periods of low tide.
- 1.6.5 Copper and lead must be analyzed as dissolved.
- 1.6.6 Samples must be analyzed for the parameters listed in Table 4.

Table 4: Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Units	Sampling Location(s)	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type	Reporting Limits ^a
Temperature	°C	Upstream ^b and Downstream ^c	1/Month	Grab	--
Fecal Coliform Bacteria ^d	FC/100 mL	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	1.0
Total Ammonia as N	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	4/Year ^e	Grab	0.05
pH	SU	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	--
Copper ^f	µg/L	Upstream and Downstream	2/Year ^g	Grab	2.0
Lead ^f	µg/L	Upstream	2/Year ^g	Grab	2.0
Hardness as CaCO ₃	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	10
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	--
Alkalinity as CaCO ₃	mg/L	Upstream	1/Month	Grab	10

Notes:

- Permittee must use analytical test methods that can reliably measure a minimum concentration of a given parameter at levels equivalent to or less than the values in this column.
- Location of sampling must be established upstream as stated in Section 1.6.2.1.
- Location of sampling must be established downstream as stated in Section 1.6.2.2.
- All mixing zone fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as geometric means. When calculating the geometric mean, replace all results of zero (0) with a one (1). The geometric mean of "n" quantities is the "nth" root of the quantities. For example, the geometric mean of 100, 200, and 300 is $(100 \times 200 \times 300)^{1/3} = 181.7$.
- Of the requisite four samples per year, two samples must be taken between November—April and two samples must be taken between May—October.
- Analysis for copper and lead in the receiving water must be as a dissolved metal.
- Of the requisite two samples per year, one sample must be taken between May 1 and October 31, and one sample must be taken between November 1 and April 30.

- 1.6.7 Quality assurance and quality control for all monitoring must be documented in the QAPP required under Section 2.1., "Quality Assurance Project Plan".
- 1.6.8 Receiving water monitoring results must be included in an Annual Receiving Water Monitoring Summary report submitted to DEC no later than April 30th of each year. This report must summarize receiving water quality monitoring from the previous calendar year. At a minimum, the annual receiving water reports must include:
 - 1.6.8.1 Dates of sample collection;
 - 1.6.8.2 Results of sample analyses; and
 - 1.6.8.3 Details of the locations from which grab samples were taken.

2.0 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

2.1 Quality Assurance Project Plan

- 2.1.1 The permittee must develop and maintain a QAPP for all monitoring required by this permit. The permittee must submit written notice to DEC affirming that its QAPP is up to date and is being implemented within 180 days of the effective date of this permit. Any existing QAPP may be modified under this section.
- 2.1.2 All procedures in the previous QAPP must be followed until the new QAPP has been implemented.
- 2.1.3 The QAPP must be designed to assist in planning for the collection and analysis of effluent and receiving water samples in support of the permit and to help explain data anomalies whenever they occur.
- 2.1.4 The permittee may use either the generic DEC Wastewater Treatment Facility Quality Assurance Project Plan (DEC QAPP) or must develop a facility-specific QAPP. Some facility specific information is required to complete the QAPP when using the generic DEC QAPP.
- 2.1.5 Throughout all sample collection and analysis activities, the permittee must use approved procedures, as described in the *Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans* (EPA/QA/R-5) and *Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans* (EPA/QA/G-5). The QAPP must be prepared in the format specified in these documents.
- 2.1.6 At a minimum, a QAPP must include:
 - 2.1.6.1 Details on number of samples, type of sample containers, preservation of samples, holding times, analytical methods, analytical detection and quantitation limits for each target compound, type and number of quality assurance field samples, precision and accuracy requirements, sample preparation requirements, sample shipping methods, and laboratory data delivery requirements;
 - 2.1.6.2 A description of how the permittee will report weekly monitoring averages on DMRs when the week overlaps two months;
 - 2.1.6.3 Maps indicating the location of each sampling point;
 - 2.1.6.4 Qualification and training of personnel; and

- 2.1.6.5 Name, address, and telephone number of all laboratories used by or proposed to be used by the permittee.
- 2.1.7 The permittee must amend the QAPP whenever sample collection, sample analysis, or other procedure addressed by the QAPP is modified.
- 2.1.8 Copies of the QAPP must be kept on site and made available to DEC upon request.

2.2 Operation and Maintenance Plan

- 2.2.1 In addition to requirements specified in Appendix A, Part 1.6 of this permit (Proper Operation and Maintenance), the permittee shall develop, maintain and implement an O&M plan for the wastewater treatment facility. An existing O&M plan may be modified under this section.
- 2.2.2 The permittee must submit written notice to DEC that the plan has been developed or modified and implemented within 180 days of the effective date of this permit.
- 2.2.3 All procedures in the previous O&M plan must be followed until the new O&M plan has been implemented.
- 2.2.4 The permittee shall ensure that the plan includes appropriate best management practices (BMPs). BMPs include measures that prevent or minimize the potential for the release of pollutants to Mendenhall River.
- 2.2.5 The permittee must ensure that the plan includes a maintenance schedule for the diffuser including a schedule for inspecting the diffuser.
- 2.2.6 The O&M plan must be reviewed annually and documentation of annual plan review by the permittee shall be retained on-site and made available to DEC upon request.

2.3 Facility Plan Requirement

- 2.3.1 The permittee must develop a Facility Plan that evaluates the facility's existing condition and identifies near- and long-term needs and improvements appropriate for a 10-20 year planning period. A guidance manual for preparing a facility plan has been published by EPA (EPA-430/9-76-015 *Construction Grants Program Requirements*, 1975). Permittee may, at its discretion, follow procedures outlined in this publication. The finalized Facility Plan must be submitted with the application for APDES Permit Reissuance, at least 180 days before expiration of this permit.
- 2.3.2 The Facility Plan must include, but is not limited to:
 - 2.3.2.1 An evaluation of existing wastewater treatment and disposal systems used by the facility. This section of the Facility Plan must assess performance relative to existing design capacity given current conditions and identify any existing deficiencies and/or problems;
 - 2.3.2.2 A determination of the adequacy of the facility's treatment process, maintenance program, process control measures, operating procedures, and records management protocols;
 - 2.3.2.3 An evaluation of reasonably foreseeable future wasteloads and flows including, industrial dischargers;

- 2.3.2.4 An evaluation of future needs for treatment and infrastructure changes or upgrades, including identifying when changes or upgrades should be initiated;
- 2.3.2.5 A proposed schedule for implementation of specific recommendations identified from Sections 2.3.2.1-2.3.2.3; and
- 2.3.2.6 A specified schedule wherein the Facility Plan will be reviewed, revised, and amended in order to keep the plan up to date.

2.4 Pretreatment Requirements

- 2.4.1 The general prohibitions of the National Pretreatment Standards, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, require that the POTW must not allow non-domestic wastes from point sources covered by pretreatment standards, or sources subject to National Pretreatment Standards, to indirectly discharge or otherwise introduce into the POTW pollutants that would cause pass through or interference. The specific prohibitions of the National Pretreatment Standards, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, are described below in Section 2.4.2 and apply to all point sources discharging non-domestic waste that could introduce pollutants into the POTW whether or not the discharge is subject to other National Pretreatment Standards or any federal, state, or local requirements.
- 2.4.2 The permittee must not allow the introduction of the following pollutants into the POTW:
 - 2.4.2.1 Pollutants that create a fire or explosion hazard in the POTW including, but not limited to, wastestreams with a closed cup flashpoint of less than 60 °C (140 degrees Fahrenheit (°F)) using the test methods specified in 40 CFR 261.21.
 - 2.4.2.2 Pollutants that will cause corrosive structural damage to the POTW, but in no case discharges with pH lower than 5.0, unless the treatment is specifically designed to accommodate such discharges.
 - 2.4.2.3 Solid or viscous pollutants in amounts that will cause obstruction to the flow in the POTW, including sewers, resulting in interference.
 - 2.4.2.4 Any pollutant, including oxygen demanding pollutants (BOD₅, etc.) released in a discharge at a flow rate and/or pollutant concentration that will cause interference with the POTW.
 - 2.4.2.5 Heat in amounts that will inhibit biological activity in the POTW resulting in interference, but in no case heat in such quantities that the temperature at the POTW exceeds 40 °C (104 °F) unless the Department, upon request of the permittee, approves alternate temperature limits.
 - 2.4.2.6 Petroleum oil, nonbiodegradable cutting oil, or products of mineral oil origin in amounts that will cause interference or pass through.
 - 2.4.2.7 Pollutants that result in the presence of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes within the POTW in a quantity that may cause acute worker health and safety problems.
 - 2.4.2.8 Any trucked or hauled pollutants, except at discharge points designated by the POTW.

- 2.4.3 The permittee must enforce any National Pretreatment Standards including the above listed prohibited discharges (40 CFR 403.5(a) and (b)), Categorical Standards (40 CFR 403.6), and locally developed effluent limits (40 CFR 403.5(c)), adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010(g)) in accordance with Sections 307(b) and (c) of the CWA.
- 2.4.4 The permittee must require any industrial user of its treatment works to comply with any applicable requirements in 40 CFR 403 through 471, adopted by reference in 18 AAC 83.010.
- 2.4.5 The permittee must implement and enforce local law and regulations (e.g. municipal code, sewer use ordinance) addressing the regulation of non-domestic users.
- 2.4.6 The permittee must retain all records relating to its pretreatment activities in accordance with 40 CFR 403.12(o), adopted by reference in 18 AAC 83.010, and must make such records available to DEC and/or EPA upon request.
- 2.4.7 The permittee must require SIUs to conduct wastewater sampling as specified in 40 CFR 403.12(e) or (h), adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010. Frequency of wastewater sampling by the SIUs must be appropriate for the character and volume of the wastewater but no less than once every six months. Sample collection and analysis must be performed in accordance with 40 CFR 403.12 (b)(5)(ii) through (v), adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010 and 40 CFR 136. If the permittee elects to conduct all of the non-domestic user monitoring for any SIU instead of requiring self-monitoring, the permittee must conduct sampling in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.
- 2.4.8 The permittee must require all categorical and non-categorical users to notify the permittee immediately of all discharges that could cause problems to the POTW, including any slug loadings as defined by 40 CFR 403.5 adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010. As soon as the permittee becomes aware of such discharges, the permittee must immediately implement slug control response measures consistent with the *Guidance Manual for Control of Slug Loadings to POTWs*, EPA, 1991.
- 2.4.9 The permittee must enforce and obtain remedies for any industrial user noncompliance with applicable pretreatment standards and requirements or local law and regulations. This must include timely and appropriate reviews of industrial reports to identify all violations of the local ordinance and federal pretreatment standards and requirements. Once violations have been uncovered, the permittee must take timely and appropriate action to address the noncompliance.

2.5 Identification Sign(s)

The permittee shall continue to post a sign or signs on the shoreline adjacent to the discharge point that indicate the name and contact number for the facility, the permit number, the type of discharge (treated domestic wastewater), and the approximate location and size of the mixing zone. The sign(s) must inform the public that certain activities, such as harvesting of aquatic life for raw consumption and primary contact recreation, should not take place in the mixing zone.

2.6 Removed Substances

Collected screenings, grit, solids, scum, and other facility residuals, or other pollutants removed in the course of treatment or control of water and wastewaters shall be disposed of in a Department approved manner and method in accordance with 18 AAC 60, such as to prevent any pollution from such materials from entering navigable waters.

APPENDIX A. Standard Conditions

Appendix A

Standard Conditions

APDES Individual Permit Publicly Owned Treatment Works

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Standard Conditions Applicable to All Permits	A-1
1.1	Contact Information and Addresses	A-1
1.2	Duty to Comply	A-1
1.3	Duty to Reapply	A-2
1.4	Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense	A-2
1.5	Duty to Mitigate	A-2
1.6	Proper Operation and Maintenance	A-2
1.7	Permit Actions	A-2
1.8	Property Rights	A-2
1.9	Duty to Provide Information	A-2
1.10	Inspection and Entry	A-3
1.11	Monitoring and Records	A-3
1.12	Signature Requirement and Penalties	A-4
1.13	Proprietary or Confidential Information	A-5
1.14	Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability	A-5
1.15	Cultural and Paleontological Resources	A-6
1.16	Fee	A-6
1.17	Other Legal Obligations	A-6
2.0	Special Reporting Obligations	A-6
2.1	Planned Changes	A-6
2.2	Anticipated Noncompliance	A-6
2.3	Transfers	A-7
2.4	Compliance Schedules	A-7
2.5	Corrective Information	A-7
2.6	Bypass of Treatment Facilities	A-7
2.7	Upset Conditions	A-8
2.8	Notice of New Introduction of Pollutants	A-8
3.0	Monitoring, Recording, and Reporting Requirements	A-8
3.1	Representative Sampling	A-8
3.2	Reporting of Monitoring Results	A-8
3.3	Additional Monitoring by Permittee	A-9
3.4	Twenty-four Hour Reporting	A-9
3.5	Other Noncompliance Reporting	A-10
4.0	Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions	A-10
4.1	Civil Action	A-10
4.2	Injunctive Relief	A-11
4.3	Criminal Action	A-11
4.4	Other Fines	A-11

Appendix A, Standard Conditions is an integral and enforceable part of the permit. Failure to comply with a Standard Condition in this Appendix constitutes a violation of the permit and is subject to enforcement.

1.0 Standard Conditions Applicable to All Permits

1.1 Contact Information and Addresses

1.1.1 Permitting Program

Documents, reports, and plans required under the permit and Appendix A are to be sent to the following address:

State of Alaska
Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program
555 Cordova Street
Anchorage, Alaska 99501
Telephone (907) 269-6285
Fax (907) 269-3487
Email: DEC.WQPermit@alaska.gov

1.1.2 Compliance and Enforcement Program

Documents and reports required under the permit and Appendix A relating to compliance are to be sent to the following address:

State of Alaska
Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
Compliance and Enforcement Program
555 Cordova Street
Anchorage, Alaska 99501
Telephone Nationwide (877) 569-4114
Anchorage Area / International (907) 269-4114
Fax (907) 269-4604
Email: dec-wqreporting@alaska.gov

1.2 Duty to Comply

A permittee shall comply with all conditions of the permittee's APDES permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of 33 U.S.C 1251-1387 (Clean Water Act) and state law and is grounds for enforcement action including termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification of a permit, or denial of a permit renewal application. A permittee shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under 33 U.S.C. 1317(a) for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish those effluent standards or prohibitions even if the permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

1.3 Duty to Reapply

If a permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after its expiration date, the permittee must apply for and obtain a new permit. In accordance with 18 AAC 83.105(b), a permittee with a currently effective permit shall reapply by submitting a new application at least 180 days before the existing permit expires, unless the Department has granted the permittee permission to submit an application on a later date. However, the Department will not grant permission for an application to be submitted after the expiration date of the existing permit.

1.4 Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

In an enforcement action, a permittee may not assert as a defense that compliance with the conditions of the permit would have made it necessary for the permittee to halt or reduce the permitted activity.

1.5 Duty to Mitigate

A permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

1.6 Proper Operation and Maintenance

- 1.6.1 A permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control and related appurtenances that the permittee installs or uses to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit. The permittee's duty to operate and maintain properly includes using adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. However, a permittee is not required to operate back-up or auxiliary facilities or similar systems that a permittee installs unless operation of those facilities is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- 1.6.2 Operation and maintenance records shall be retained and made available at the site.
- 1.6.3 In accordance with 18 AAC 72.065, the owner of operator of a domestic system that has 100 or more service connections or that is used, or intended for use, by 500 or more people per day shall ensure that the system is operated by a person certified under 18 AAC 74.

1.7 Permit Actions

A permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause as provided in 18 AAC 83.130. If a permittee files a request to modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit, or gives notice of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, the filing or notice does not stay any permit condition.

1.8 Property Rights

A permit does not convey any property rights or exclusive privilege.

1.9 Duty to Provide Information

A permittee shall, within a reasonable time, provide to the Department any information that the Department requests to determine whether a permittee is in compliance with the permit, or whether cause exists to modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate the permit. A permittee shall also provide to the Department, upon request, copies of any records the permittee is required to keep under the permit.

1.10 Inspection and Entry

A permittee shall allow the Department, or an authorized representative, including a contractor acting as a representative of the Department, at reasonable times and on presentation of credentials establishing authority and any other documents required by law, to:

- 1.10.1 Enter the premises where a permittee's regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where permit conditions require records to be kept;
- 1.10.2 Have access to and copy any records that permit conditions require the permittee to keep;
- 1.10.3 Inspect any facilities, equipment, including monitoring and control equipment, practices, or operations regulated or required under a permit; and
- 1.10.4 Sample or monitor any substances or parameters at any location for the purpose of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by 33 U.S.C. 1251-1387 (Clean Water Act).

1.11 Monitoring and Records

A permittee must comply with the following monitoring and recordkeeping conditions:

- 1.11.1 Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring must be representative of the monitored activity.
- 1.11.2 The permittee shall retain records in Alaska of all monitoring information for at least three years, or longer at the Department's request at any time, from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. Monitoring records required to be kept include:
 - 1.11.2.1 All calibration and maintenance records,
 - 1.11.2.2 All original strip chart recordings or other forms of data approved by the Department for continuous monitoring instrumentation,
 - 1.11.2.3 All reports required by a permit,
 - 1.11.2.4 Records of all data used to complete the application for a permit,
 - 1.11.2.5 Field logbooks or visual monitoring logbooks,
 - 1.11.2.6 Quality assurance chain of custody forms,
 - 1.11.2.7 Copies of discharge monitoring reports, and
 - 1.11.2.8 A copy of this APDES permit.
- 1.11.3 Records of monitoring information must include:
 - 1.11.3.1 The date, exact place, and time of any sampling or measurement;
 - 1.11.3.2 The name(s) of any individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurement(s);
 - 1.11.3.3 The date(s) and time any analysis was performed;
 - 1.11.3.4 The name(s) of any individual(s) who performed any analysis;
 - 1.11.3.5 Any analytical technique or method used; and
 - 1.11.3.6 The results of the analysis.

1.11.4 Monitoring Procedures

Analyses of pollutants must be conducted using test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, for pollutants with approved test procedures, and using test procedures specified in the permit for pollutants without approved methods.

1.12 Signature Requirement and Penalties

- 1.12.1 Any application, report, or information submitted to the Department in compliance with a permit requirement must be signed and certified in accordance with 18 AAC 83.385. Any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, or other document filed or required to be maintained under a permit, or who knowingly falsifies, tampers with, or renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under this permit shall, upon conviction, be subject to penalties under 33 U.S.C. 1319(c)(4), AS 12.55.035(c)(1)(B), (c)(2) and (c)(3), and AS 46.03.790(g).
- 1.12.2 In accordance with 18 AAC 83.385, an APDES permit application must be signed as follows:
 - 1.12.2.1 For a corporation, a responsible corporate officer shall sign the application; in this subsection, a responsible corporate officer means:
 - 1.12.2.1.1 A president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy- or decision-making functions for the corporation; or
 - 1.12.2.1.2 The manager of one of more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, if
 - 1.12.2.1.2.1 The manager is authorized to make management decisions that govern the operation of the regulated facility, including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental statutes and regulations;
 - 1.12.2.1.2.2 The manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and
 - 1.12.2.1.2.3 Authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.
 - 1.12.2.2 For a partnership or sole proprietorship, by the general partner or the proprietor, respectively, shall sign the application.
 - 1.12.2.3 For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official shall sign the application; in this subsection, a principal executive officer of an agency means:
 - 1.12.2.3.1 The chief executive officer of the agency; or
 - 1.12.2.3.2 A senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit or division of the agency.
- 1.12.3 Any report required by an APDES permit, and a submittal with any other information requested by the Department, must be signed by a person described in Appendix A, Part 1.12.2, or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
 - 1.12.3.1 The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Appendix A, Part 1.12.2;

- 1.12.3.2 The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, including the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility; or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company; and
- 1.12.3.3 The written authorization is submitted to the Department to the Permitting Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.1.
- 1.12.4 If an authorization under Appendix A, Part 1.12.3 is no longer effective because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Appendix A, Part 1.12.3 must be submitted to the Department before or together with any report, information, or application to be signed by an authorized representative.
- 1.12.5 Any person signing a document under Appendix A, Part 1.12.2 or Part 1.12.3 shall certify as follows:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

1.13 Proprietary or Confidential Information

- 1.13.1 A permit applicant or permittee may assert a claim of confidentiality for proprietary or confidential business information by stamping the words "confidential business information" on each page of a submission containing proprietary or confidential business information. The Department will treat the stamped submissions as confidential if the information satisfies the test in 40 CFR §2.208, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, and is not otherwise required to be made public by state law.
- 1.13.2 A claim of confidentiality under Appendix A, Part 1.13.1 may not be asserted for the name and address of any permit applicant or permittee, a permit application, a permit, effluent data, sewage sludge data, and information required by APDES or NPDES application forms provided by the Department, whether submitted on the forms themselves or in any attachments used to supply information required by the forms.
- 1.13.3 A permittee's claim of confidentiality authorized under Appendix A, Part 1.13.1 is not waived if the Department provides the proprietary or confidential business information to the EPA or to other agencies participating in the permitting process. The Department will supply any information obtained or used in the administration of the state APDES program to the EPA upon request under 40 CFR §123.41, as revised as of July 1, 2005. When providing information submitted to the Department with a claim of confidentiality to the EPA, the Department will notify the EPA of the confidentiality claim. If the Department provides the EPA information that is not claimed to be confidential, the EPA may make the information available to the public without further notice.

1.14 Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any action or relieve a permittee

from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject to under state laws addressing oil and hazardous substances.

1.15 Cultural and Paleontological Resources

If cultural or paleontological resources are discovered because of this disposal activity, work that would disturb such resources is to be stopped, and the Office of History and Archaeology, a Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (<http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/parks/oha/>), is to be notified immediately at (907) 269-8721.

1.16 Fee

A permittee must pay the appropriate permit fee described in 18 AAC 72.

1.17 Other Legal Obligations

This permit does not relieve the permittee from the duty to obtain any other necessary permits from the Department or from other local, state, or federal agencies and to comply with the requirements contained in any such permits. All activities conducted and all plan approvals implemented by the permittee pursuant to the terms of this permit shall comply with all applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

2.0 Special Reporting Obligations

2.1 Planned Changes

- 2.1.1 The permittee shall give notice to the Department as soon as possible of any planned physical alteration or addition to the permitted facility if:
 - 2.1.1.1 The alteration or addition may make the facility a “new source” under one or more of the criteria in 18 AAC 83.990(44); or
 - 2.1.1.2 The alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged if those pollutants are not subject to effluent limitations in the permit or to notification requirements under 18 AAC 83.610.
- 2.1.2 If the proposed changes are subject to plan review, then the plans must be submitted at least 30 days before implementation of changes (see 18 AAC 15.020 and 18 AAC 72 for plan review requirements). Written approval is not required for an emergency repair or routine maintenance.
- 2.1.3 Written notice must be sent to the Permitting Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.1.

2.2 Anticipated Noncompliance

- 2.2.1 A permittee shall give seven days’ notice to the Department before commencing any planned change in the permitted facility or activity that may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.
- 2.2.2 Written notice must be sent to the Compliance and Enforcement Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.2.

2.3 Transfers

- 2.3.1 A permittee may not transfer a permit for a facility or activity to any person except after notice to the Department in accordance with 18 AAC 83.150. The Department may modify or revoke and reissue the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements under 33 U.S.C. 1251-1387 (Clean Water Act) or state law.
- 2.3.2 Written notice must be sent to the Permitting Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.1.

2.4 Compliance Schedules

- 2.4.1 A permittee must submit progress or compliance reports on interim and final requirements in any compliance schedule of a permit no later than 14 days following the scheduled date of each requirement.
- 2.4.2 Written notice must be sent to the Compliance and Enforcement Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.2.

2.5 Corrective Information

- 2.5.1 If a permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit a relevant fact in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Department, the permittee shall promptly submit the relevant fact or the correct information.
- 2.5.2 Information must be sent to the Permitting Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.1.

2.6 Bypass of Treatment Facilities

2.6.1 Prohibition of Bypass

Bypass is prohibited. The Department may take enforcement action against a permittee for any bypass, unless:

- 2.6.1.1 The bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage;
- 2.6.1.2 There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, including use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. However, this condition is not satisfied if the permittee, in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment, should have installed adequate back-up equipment to prevent a bypass that occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and
- 2.6.1.3 The permittee provides notice to the Department of a bypass event in the manner, as appropriate, under Appendix A, Part 2.6.2.

2.6.2 Notice of bypass

- 2.6.2.1 For an anticipated bypass, the permittee submits notice at least 10 days before the date of the bypass. The Department may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Department determines that it will meet the conditions of Appendix A, Parts 2.6.1.1 and 2.6.1.2.
 - 2.6.2.2 For an unanticipated bypass, the permittee submits 24-hour notice, as required in 18 AAC 83.410(f) and Appendix A, Part 3.4, Twenty-four Hour Reporting.
 - 2.6.2.3 Written notice must be sent to the Compliance and Enforcement Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.2.
- 2.6.3 Notwithstanding Appendix A, Part 2.6.1, a permittee may allow a bypass that:

- 2.6.3.1 Does not cause an effluent limitation to be exceeded, and
- 2.6.3.2 Is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation.

2.7 Upset Conditions

- 2.7.1 In any enforcement action for noncompliance with technology-based permit effluent limitations, a permittee may claim upset as an affirmative defense. A permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof to show that the requirements of Appendix A, Part 2.7.2 are met.
- 2.7.2 To establish the affirmative defense of upset, the permittee must demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs or other relevant evidence that:
 - 2.7.2.1 An upset occurred and the permittee can identify the cause or causes of the upset;
 - 2.7.2.2 The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated;
 - 2.7.2.3 The permittee submitted 24-hour notice of the upset, as required in 18 AAC 83.410(f) and Appendix A, Part 3.4, Twenty-four Hour Reporting; and
 - 2.7.2.4 The permittee complied with any mitigation measures required under 18 AAC 83.405(e) and Appendix A, Part 1.5, Duty to Mitigate.
- 2.7.3 Any determination made in administrative review of a claim that noncompliance was caused by upset, before an action for noncompliance is commenced, is not final administrative action subject to judicial review.

2.8 Notice of New Introduction of Pollutants

- 2.8.1 Any POTW shall provide adequate notice to the Department, including information on the quality and quantity of effluent introduced into the POTW, and any anticipated impact of the change on the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from the POTW as soon as the POTW has knowledge of a change, but no later than seven days in advance of any:
 - 2.8.1.1 New introduction of pollutants into the POTW from an indirect discharger if that introduction of pollutants would be subject to 33 U.S.C 1311 or 33 U.S.C 1316 if the POTW directly discharged those pollutants, and
 - 2.8.1.2 Substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants being introduced into that POTW by a source introducing pollutants into the POTW at the time of issuance of the permit.
- 2.8.2 Written notice must be sent to the Permitting Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.1.

3.0 Monitoring, Recording, and Reporting Requirements

3.1 Representative Sampling

A permittee must collect effluent samples from the effluent stream after the last treatment unit before discharge into the receiving waters. Samples and measurements must be representative of the volume and nature of the monitored activity or discharge.

3.2 Reporting of Monitoring Results

At intervals specified in the permit, monitoring results must be reported on the EPA discharge monitoring report (DMR) form, as revised as of March 1999, adopted by reference.

- 3.2.1 Monitoring results shall be summarized each month on the DMR or an approved equivalent report. The permittee must submit reports monthly postmarked by the 15th day of the following month.
- 3.2.2 The permittee must sign and certify all DMRs and all other reports in accordance with the requirements of Appendix A, Part 1.12, Signatory Requirements and Penalties. All signed and certified legible original DMRs and all other documents and reports must be submitted to the Department at the Compliance and Enforcement Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.2.
- 3.2.3 If, during the period when this permit is effective, the Department makes available electronic reporting, the permittee may, as an alternative to the requirements of Appendix A, Part 3.2.2, submit monthly DMRs electronically by the 15th day of the following month in accordance with guidance provided by the Department. The permittee must certify all DMRs and other reports, in accordance with the requirements of Appendix A, Part 1.12, Signatory Requirements and Penalties. The permittee must retain the legible originals of these documents and make them available to the Department upon request.

3.3 Additional Monitoring by Permittee

If the permittee monitors any pollutant more frequently than the permit requires using test procedures approved in 40 CFR Part 136, adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010, or as specified in this permit, the results of that additional monitoring must be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR required by Appendix A, Part 3.2. All limitations that require averaging of measurements must be calculated using an arithmetic means unless the Department specifies another method in the permit. Upon request by the Department, the permittee must submit the results of any other sampling and monitoring regardless of the test method used.

3.4 Twenty-four Hour Reporting

A permittee shall report any noncompliance event that may endanger health or the environment as follows:

- 3.4.1 A report must be made:
 - 3.4.1.1 Orally within 24 hours after the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances, and
 - 3.4.1.2 In writing within five days after the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.
- 3.4.2 A report must include the following information:
 - 3.4.2.1 A description of the noncompliance and its causes, including the estimated volume or weight and specific details of the noncompliance;
 - 3.4.2.2 The period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times;
 - 3.4.2.3 If the noncompliance has not been corrected, a statement regarding the anticipated time the noncompliance is expected to continue; and
 - 3.4.2.4 Steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.
- 3.4.3 An event that must be reported within 24 hours includes:
 - 3.4.3.1 An unanticipated bypass that exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit (see Appendix A, Part 2.6, Bypass of Treatment Facilities).

- 3.4.3.2 An upset that exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit (see Appendix A, Part 2.7, Upset Conditions).
- 3.4.3.3 A violation of a maximum daily discharge limitation for any of the pollutants listed in the permit as requiring 24-hour reporting.
- 3.4.4 The Department may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis for reports under Appendix A, Part 3.4 if the oral report has been received within 24 hours of the permittee becoming aware of the noncompliance event.
- 3.4.5 The permittee may satisfy the written reporting submission requirements of Appendix A, Part 3.4.1.2 by submitting the written report via email, if the following conditions are met:
 - 3.4.5.1 The Noncompliance Notification Form or equivalent form is used to report the noncompliance;
 - 3.4.5.2 The written report includes all the information required under Appendix A, Part 3.4.2;
 - 3.4.5.3 The written report is properly certified and signed in accordance with Appendix A, Parts 1.12.3 and 1.12.5.;
 - 3.4.5.4 The written report is scanned as a PDF (portable document format) document and transmitted to the Department as an attachment to the email; and
 - 3.4.5.5 The permittee retains in the facility file the original signed and certified written report and a printed copy of the conveying email.
- 3.4.6 The email and PDF written report will satisfy the written report submission requirements of this permit provided the email is received by the Department within five days after the time the permittee becomes aware of the noncompliance event, and the email and written report satisfy the criteria of Part 3.4.5. The email address to report noncompliance is:
dec-wqreporting@alaska.gov

3.5 Other Noncompliance Reporting

A permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not required to be reported under Appendix A, Parts 2.4 (Compliance Schedules), 3.3 (Additional Monitoring by Permittee), and 3.4 (Twenty-four Hour Reporting) at the time the permittee submits monitoring reports under Appendix A, Part 3.2 (Reporting of Monitoring Results). A report of noncompliance under this part must contain the information listed in Appendix A, Part 3.4.2 and be sent to the Compliance and Enforcement Program address in Appendix A, Part 1.1.2.

4.0 Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

Alaska laws allow the State to pursue both civil and criminal actions concurrently. The following is a summary of Alaska law. The permittee should read the applicable statutes for further substantive and procedural details.

4.1 Civil Action

Under AS 46.03.760(e), a person who violates or causes or permits to be violated a regulation, a lawful order of the Department, or a permit, approval, or acceptance, or term or condition of a permit, approval or acceptance issued under the program authorized by AS 46.03.020 (12) is liable, in a civil action, to the state for a sum to be assessed by the court of not less than \$500 nor more than \$100,000 for the initial violation, nor more than \$10,000 for each day after that on which the violation continues,

and that shall reflect, when applicable:

- 4.1.1 Reasonable compensation in the nature of liquated damages for any adverse environmental effects caused by the violation, that shall be determined by the court according to the toxicity, degradability, and dispersal characteristics of the substance discharged, the sensitivity of the receiving environment, and the degree to which the discharge degrades existing environmental quality;
- 4.1.2 Reasonable costs incurred by the state in detection, investigation, and attempted correction of the violation;
- 4.1.3 The economic savings realized by the person in not complying with the requirements for which a violation is charged; and
- 4.1.4 The need for an enhanced civil penalty to deter future noncompliance.

4.2 Injunctive Relief

- 4.2.1 Under AS 46.03.820, the Department can order an activity presenting an imminent or present danger to public health or that would be likely to result in irreversible damage to the environment be discontinued. Upon receipt of such an order, the activity must be immediately discontinued.
- 4.2.2 Under AS 46.03.765, the Department can bring an action in Alaska Superior Court seeking to enjoin ongoing or threatened violations for Department-issued permits and Department statutes and regulations.

4.3 Criminal Action

Under AS 46.03.790(h), a person is guilty of a Class A misdemeanor if the person negligently:

- 4.3.1 Violates a regulation adopted by the Department under AS 46.03.020(12);
- 4.3.2 Violates a permit issued under the program authorized by AS 46.03.020(12);
- 4.3.3 Fails to provide information or provides false information required by a regulation adopted under AS 46.03.020(12);
- 4.3.4 Makes a false statement, representation, or certification in an application, notice, record, report, permit, or other document filed, maintained, or used for purposes of compliance with a permit issued under or a regulation adopted under AS 46.03.020(12); or
- 4.3.5 Renders inaccurate a monitoring device or method required to be maintained by a permit issued or under a regulation adopted under AS 46.03.020(12).

4.4 Other Fines

Upon conviction of a violation of a regulation adopted under AS 46.03.020(12), a defendant who is not an organization may be sentenced to pay a fine of not more than \$10,000 for each separate violation (AS 46.03.790(g)). A defendant that is an organization may be sentenced to pay a fine not exceeding the greater of: (1) \$200,000; (2) three times the pecuniary gain realized by the defendant as a result of the offense; or (3) three times the pecuniary damage or loss caused by the defendant to another, or the property of another, as a result of the offense (AS 12.55.035(c)(1)(B), (c)(2), and (c)(3)).

APPENDIX B. Acronyms

Appendix B

Acronyms

The following acronyms are common terms that may be found in an Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) permit and fact sheet.

18 AAC 15	Alaska Administrative Code. Title 18 Environmental Conservation, Chapter 15: Administrative Procedures
18 AAC 70	Alaska Administrative Code. Title 18 Environmental Conservation, Chapter 70: Water Quality Standards
18 AAC 72	Alaska Administrative Code. Title 18 Environmental Conservation, Chapter 72: Wastewater Disposal
18 AAC 83	Alaska Administrative Code. Title 18 Environmental Conservation, Chapter 83: Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

All chapters of Alaska Administrative Code, Title 18 are available at the Alaska Administrative Code database <http://www.legis.state.ak.us/cgi-bin/folioisa.dll/aac>

1Q10	Lowest One-Day Average Flow Rate Expected to Occur Once Every 10 Years
30B3	Biologically-Based Flow - Excursion Freq. < Once Every 3 Years for 30-day Average Flow
7Q10	Lowest 7-Day Average Flow Rate Expected to Occur Once Every 10 Years
40 CFR	<u>Code of Federal Regulations Title 40: Protection of Environment</u>
AAC	Alaska Administrative Code
ADEC	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Ag	Silver
AML	Average Monthly Limit
APDES	Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
AS	Alaska Statutes
AS 46.03	Alaska Statutes Title 46, Chapter 03: Environmental Conservation. Available at http://www.legis.state.ak.us/default.htm
BOD ₅	Biochemical Oxygen Demand, 5-day
BMP	Best Management Practice
CBJ	City and Borough of Juneau
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CFS or cfs	Cubic Feet Per Second
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
Cu	Copper
CV	Coefficient Variation
CWA	Clean Water Act
DEC	Department of Environmental Conservation
DL	Method Detection Limit
DMR	Discharge Monitoring Report

DO	Dissolved Oxygen
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FC	Fecal Coliform Bacteria
GPD or gpd	Gallons per day
gpm	Gallons per minute
lbs/day	Pounds per day
LTA	Long-Term Average
MDL	Maximum Daily Limit
mg/L	Milligrams per Liter
MGD or mgd	Million gallons per day
MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water
MRC	Maximum Reported Concentration
MWWTP	Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant
MZ	Mixing Zone
N	Nitrogen
N/A	Not Applicable
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Pb	Lead
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
RL	Reporting Limit
RP	Reasonable Potential
RPA	Reasonable Potential Analysis
RPM	Reasonable Potential Multiplier
SBR	Sequential Batch Reactor
SIU	Significant Industrial User
SU	Standard Units
TBEL	Technology-Based Effluent Limits
T/E spp	Threatened or Endangered Species

TIE	Toxicity Identification Evaluation
TRE	Toxicity Reduction Evaluation
TSD	Technical Support Document
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
TU _a	Toxic Unit, Acute
TU _c	Toxic Unit, Chronic
µg/L	Micrograms per Liter
U.S.C.	United States Code
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
UV	Ultraviolet
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WLA	Wasteload Allocation
WQBEL	Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits
WQS	Water Quality Standards
Zn	Zinc

APPENDIX C. Definitions

Appendix C

Definitions

The following are common definitions of terms associated with APDES permits. Not all the terms listed may appear in a permit. Consult the footnote references for a complete list of terms and definitions.

Administrator ^a	Means the Administrator of the EPA or an authorized representative
Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) ^a	Means the state's program, approved by EPA under 33 U.S.C. 1342(b), for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements under 33 U.S.C. 1317, 1328, 1342, and 1345
Annual	Means once per calendar year
Aquaculture ^b	Means the cultivation of aquatic plants or animals for human use or consumption
Average	Means an arithmetic mean obtained by adding quantities and dividing the sum by the number of quantities
Average Monthly Discharge Limitation ^a	Means the highest allowable average of "daily discharges" over a calendar month calculated as the sum of all "daily discharges" measured during a calendar month divided by the number of "daily discharges" measured for that month
Best Management Practices (BMPs) ^a	Means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage areas.
Biochemical Oxygen Demand, 5-day (BOD ₅)	Means the amount, in milligrams per liter, of oxygen used in the biochemical oxidation of organic matter in five days at 20° C
Boundary ^b	Means line or landmark that serves to clarify, outline, or mark a limit, border, or interface
Bypass ^a	Means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD) ^f	Is used as a measure of the oxygen equivalent of the organic matter content of a sample that is susceptible to oxidation by a strong chemical oxidant
Clean Water Act (CWA) ^a	Means the federal law codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251-1387, also referred to as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972
Commissioner ^a	Means the commissioner of the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation or the commissioner's designee
Composite Samples	Composite samples must consist of at least eight equal volume grab samples. 24 hour composite sample means a combination of at least eight discrete samples of equal volume collected at equal time intervals over a 24-hour period at the same location. A "flow proportional composite" sample means a combination of at least eight discrete samples collected at equal time intervals over a 24-hour period with each sample volume proportioned according to the flow volume. The sample aliquots must be

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual

	collected and stored in accordance with procedures prescribed in the most recent edition of <i>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater</i> .
Contact Recreation ^b	Means activities in which there is direct and intimate contact with water. Contact recreation includes swimming, diving, and water skiing. Contact recreation does not include wading.
Criterion ^b	Means a set concentration or limit of a water quality parameter that, when not exceeded, will protect an organism, a population of organisms, a community of organisms, or a prescribed water use with a reasonable degree of safety. A criterion might be a narrative statement instead of a numerical concentration or limit.
Daily Discharge ^a	Means the discharge of a pollutant measured during a calendar day or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents the calendar day for the purposes of sampling. For pollutants measured in units of mass, the “daily discharge” is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged over the day. For pollutants with a limitation expressed in other units of measurement, the “daily discharge” is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant over the day.
Datum	A datum defines the position of the spheroid, a mathematical representation of the earth, relative to the center of the earth. It provides a frame of reference for measuring locations on the surface of the earth by defining the origin and orientation of latitude and longitude lines.
Department ^a	Means the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
Design Flow ^a	Means the wastewater flow rate that the plant was designed to handle
Director ^a	Means the commissioner or the commissioner’s designee assigned to administer the APDES program or a portion of it, unless the context identifies an EPA director
Discharge ^a	When used without qualification, discharge means the discharge of a pollutant
Discharge of a Pollutant ^a	Means any addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source or to waters of the contiguous zone or the ocean from any point source other than a vessel or other floating craft that is being used as a means of transportation. Discharge includes any addition of pollutants into waters of the United States from surface runoff that is collected or channeled by humans; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by a state, municipality, or other person that do not lead to a treatment works; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances leading into privately owned treatment works; and does not include an addition of pollutants by any indirect discharger.
Dissolved Oxygen (DO) ^b	Means the concentration of oxygen in water as determined either by the Winkler (iodometric) method and its modifications or by the membrane electrode method. The oxygen dissolved in water or wastewater and usually expressed in milligrams per liter or percent saturation

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual

Domestic Wastewater ^c	Means waterborne human wastes or graywater derived from dwellings, commercial buildings, institutions, or similar structures. "Domestic wastewater" includes the contents of individual removable containers used to collect and temporarily store human wastes.
Ecosystem ^b	Means a system made up of a community of animals, plants, and bacteria and the system's interrelated physical and chemical environment
Effluent ^b	Means the segment of a wastewater stream that follows the final step in a treatment process and precedes discharge of the wastewater stream to the receiving environment
Estimated	Means a way to estimate the discharge volume. Approvable estimations include, but are not limited to, the number of persons per day at the facility, volume of potable water produced per day, lift station run time, etc.
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (FC) ^b	Bacteria that can ferment lactose at $44.5^{\circ} \pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ to produce gas in a multiple tube procedure. Fecal coliform bacteria also means all bacteria that produce blue colonies in a membrane filtration procedure within 24 ± 2 hours of incubation at $44.5^{\circ} \pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ in an M-FC broth.
Final Approval to Operate	Means the approval that the Department issues after it has reviewed and approved the construction and operation of the engineered wastewater treatment works plans submitted to the Department in accordance with 18 AAC 72.215 through 18 AAC 72.280 or as amended.
Geometric Mean	The geometric mean is the N^{th} root of the product of N. All sample results of zero will use a value of 1 for calculation of the geometric mean. Example geometric mean calculation: $\sqrt[4]{12 \times 23 \times 34 \times 990} = 55$.
Grab Sample	Means a single instantaneous sample collected at a particular place and time that represents the composition of wastewater only at that time and place
Influent	Means untreated wastewater before it enters the first treatment process of a wastewater treatment works
Maximum Daily Discharge Limitation ^a	Means the highest allowable "daily discharge"
Mean ^b	Means the average of values obtained over a specified period and, for fecal coliform analysis, is computed as a geometric mean
Mean Lower Low Water ^b	Means the tidal datum plane of the average of the lower of the two low waters of each day, as would be established by the National Geodetic Survey, at any place subject to tidal influence
Measured	Means the actual volume of wastewater discharged using appropriate mechanical or electronic equipment to provide a totalized reading. Measure does not provide a recorded measurement of instantaneous rates.
Method Detection Limit (DL) ^d	Means the minimum concentration of a substance (analyte) that can be measured and reported with 99 percent confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero and is determined from analysis of a sample in a given matrix containing the analyte

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual

Micrograms per Liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) ^b	Means the concentration at which one millionth of a gram (10^{-6} g) is found in a volume of one liter
Milligrams per Liter (mg/L) ^b	Means the concentration at which one thousandth of a gram (10^{-3} g) is found in a volume of one liter. It is approximately equal to the unit “parts per million (ppm),” formerly of common use.
Mixing Zone ^b	Means a volume of water adjacent to a discharge in which wastes discharged mix with the receiving water
Month	Means the time period from the 1 st of a calendar month to the last day in the month
Monthly Average	Means the average of daily discharges over a monitoring calendar month calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar month divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that month
No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC) ^e	Means the highest concentration of an effluent or a toxicant at which no adverse effects are observed on the aquatic test organisms at a specific time of observation. NOEC is determined using hypothesis testing.
Permittee	Means a company, organization, association, entity, or person who is issued a wastewater permit and is responsible for ensuring compliance, monitoring, and reporting as required by the permit
pH ^g	Means a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration of water or wastewater; expressed as the negative log of the hydrogen ion concentration in mg/L . A pH of 7 is neutral. A pH less than 7 is acidic, and a pH greater than 7 is basic.
Primary Contact Recreation	See Contact Recreation
Principal Executive Officer ^a	Means the chief executive officer of the agency or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of division of the agency
Pollutant ^a	Means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, filter backwash, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials (except those regulated under 42 U.S.C. 2011), heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, or agricultural waste discharged into water
Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP)	Means a system of procedures, checks, audits, and corrective actions to ensure that all research design and performance, environmental monitoring and sampling, and other technical and reporting activities are of the highest achievable quality
Quarter	Means the time period of three months based on the calendar year beginning with January
Receiving Water Body	Means lakes, bays, sounds, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, wells, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets, straits, passages, canals, the Pacific Ocean, Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea, and Arctic Ocean, in the territorial limits of the state, and all other bodies of surface water, natural or artificial, public or private, inland or

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual

	coastal, fresh or salt, which are wholly or partially in or bordering the state or under the jurisdiction of the state. (See “Waters of the U.S.” at 18 AAC 83.990(77))
Recorded	Means a permanent record using mechanical or electronic equipment to provide a totalized reading, as well as a record of instantaneous readings
Report	Report results of analysis
Reporting Limits	Minimum concentration of a given parameter that can be reliably measured and reported by a laboratory using a particular analytical method. A reporting limit is greater than or equal to a method detection limit and is typically set by a laboratory.
Residual Chlorine	Means chlorine remaining in water or wastewater at the end of a specified contact period as combined or free chlorine
Responsible Corporate Officer ^a	Means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions for the corporation The Responsible Corporate Officer can also be the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities if the requirements of 18 AAC 83.385(a)(1)(B)(i)-(iii) are met.
Secondary Recreation ^b	Means activities in which incidental water use can occur. Secondary recreation includes boating, camping, hunting, hiking, wading, and recreational fishing. Secondary contact recreation does not include fish consumption.
Settleable Solids ^b	Means solid material of organic or mineral origin that is transported by and deposited from water, as measured by the volumetric Imhoff cone method and at the method detection limits specified in method 2540(F), <i>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater</i> , 18th edition (1992), adopted by reference in 18 AAC 70.020(c)(1)
Severe Property Damage ^a	Means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.
Sheen ^b	Means an iridescent appearance on the water surface
Shellfish ^b	Means a species of crustacean, mollusk, or other aquatic invertebrate with a shell or shell-like exoskeleton in any stage of its life cycle
Significant Industrial User (SIU) ^g	Means an indirect discharger that is the focus of control efforts under the national pretreatment program; includes all indirect dischargers subject to national categorical pretreatment standards, and all other indirect dischargers that contribute 25,000 gpd or more of process wastewater, or which make up five percent or more of the hydraulic or organic loading to the municipal treatment plant, subject to certain exceptions [40 CFR \$403.3(t)].
Suspended Solids	Means insoluble solids that either float on the surface of, or are in suspension in, water, wastewater, or other liquids. The quantity of material removed from

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual

	wastewater in a laboratory test, as prescribed in <i>Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater</i> and referred to as nonfilterable.
Total Suspended Solids (TSS) ^g	Means a measure of the filterable solids present in a sample, as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 136
Toxic Unit, Chronic (TUC) ^e	Means the reciprocal of the effluent concentration that causes no observable effect on the test organisms by the end of the chronic exposure period (i.e., 100/NOEC)
Twice per year	Means two time periods during the calendar year: October through April and May through September
Upset ^a	Means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology-based effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.
Wastewater Treatment	Means any process to which wastewater is subjected in order to remove or alter its objectionable constituents and make it suitable for subsequent use or acceptable for discharge to the environment
Waters of the United States or Waters of the U.S.	Has the meaning given in 18 AAC 83.990(77)
Water Recreation ^b	See contact recreation or secondary recreation
Water Supply ^b	Means any of the waters of the United States that are designated in 18 AAC 70 to be protected for fresh water or marine water uses. Water supply includes waters used for drinking, culinary, food processing, agricultural, aquacultural, seafood processing, and industrial purposes. Water supply does not necessarily mean that water in a waterbody that is protected as a supply for the uses listed in this paragraph is safe to drink in its natural state.
Week	Means the time period of Sunday through Saturday

a) See 18 AAC 83

b) See 18 AAC 70.990

c) See 18 AAC 72.990

d) See 40 CFR Part 136

e) See EPA Technical Support Document

f) See *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* 18th Edition

g) See EPA Permit Writers Manual



**ALASKA POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
PERMIT FACT SHEET – FINAL**

Permit Number: AK0022951

City and Borough of Juneau – Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program

555 Cordova Street

Anchorage, AK 99501

Public Comment Period Start Date: April 11, 2014

Public Comment Period Expiration Date: May 12, 2014

[Alaska Online Public Notice System](#)

Technical Contact: Sally Wanstall
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program
410 Willoughby Ave., Suite 303
Juneau, AK 99811-1800
(907) 465-5216
Fax: (907) 465-5177
sally.wanstall@alaska.gov

Proposed issuance of an Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) permit to the

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

For wastewater discharges from

Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant
2009 Radcliffe Road
Juneau, AK, 99801

The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (the Department or DEC) proposes to issue an APDES individual permit (AK0022951) to the City and Borough of Juneau. The permit authorizes and sets conditions on the discharge of pollutants from this facility to waters of the United States. In order to ensure protection of water quality and human health, the permit places limits on the types and amounts of pollutants that can be discharged from the facility and outlines best management practices to which the facility must adhere.

This fact sheet explains the nature of potential discharges from Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant and the development of the permit including:

- information on public comment, public hearing, and appeal procedures
- a listing of proposed effluent limitations and other conditions
- technical material supporting the conditions in the permit
- proposed monitoring requirements in the permit

Appeals Process

The Department has both an informal review process and a formal administrative appeal process for final APDES permit decisions. An informal review request must be delivered within 15 days after receiving the Department's decision to the Director of the Division of Water at the following address:

Director, Division of Water
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
410 Willoughby Avenue, Suite 310
Juneau, AK 99811-1800

Interested persons can review 18 AAC 15.185 for the procedures and substantive requirements regarding a request for an informal Department review.

See <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/commish/InformalReviews.htm> for information regarding informal reviews of Department decisions.

An adjudicatory hearing request must be delivered to the Commissioner of the Department within 30 days of the permit decision or a decision issued under the informal review process. An adjudicatory hearing will be conducted by an administrative law judge in the Office of Administrative Hearings within the Department of Administration. A written request for an adjudicatory hearing shall be delivered to the Commissioner at the following address:

Commissioner
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
410 Willoughby Street, Suite 303
P.O. Box 111800
Juneau AK, 99811-1800.

Interested persons can review 18 AAC 15.200 for the procedures and substantive requirements regarding a request for an adjudicatory hearing. See <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/commish/ReviewGuidance.htm> for information regarding appeals of Department decisions.

Documents are Available

The permit, fact sheet, application, and related documents can be obtained by visiting or contacting DEC between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday at the addresses below. The permit, fact sheet, application, and other information are located on the Department's Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program website: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/water/wwdp/index.htm>.

Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation Division of Water Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program 555 Cordova Street Anchorage, AK 99501 (907) 269-6285	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation Division of Water Wastewater Discharge Authorization Program 410 Willoughby Avenue, Suite 310 P.O. Box 111800 Juneau, AK 99811-1800 (907) 465-5180
--	--

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	APPLICANT	6
2.0	FACILITY INFORMATION	6
2.1	Background	7
3.0	COMPLIANCE HISTORY	7
4.0	EFFLUENT LIMITS AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS.....	10
4.1	Basis for Permit Effluent Limits	10
4.2	Basis for Effluent and Receiving Water Monitoring	10
4.3	Effluent Limits	10
4.4	Effluent and Influent Monitoring.....	15
4.5	Additional Monitoring	16
4.6	Whole Effluent Toxicity Monitoring	17
4.7	Receiving Water Body Limits and Monitoring Requirements	18
5.0	RECEIVING WATER BODY.....	20
5.1	Low Flow Conditions	20
5.2	Water Quality Standards	21
5.3	Water Quality Status of Receiving Water.....	21
5.4	Mixing Zone Analysis.....	21
6.0	ANTIBACKSLIDING	25
7.0	ANTIDEGRADATION	27
8.0	OTHER PERMIT CONDITIONS	30
8.1	Quality Assurance Project Plan	30
8.2	Operation and Maintenance Plan	30
8.3	Facility Plan	30
8.4	Pretreatment Requirements.....	30
8.5	Standard Conditions.....	31
9.0	OTHER LEGAL REQUIREMENTS	31
9.1	Endangered Species Act	31
9.2	Essential Fish Habitat	31
9.3	Sludge (Biosolids) Requirements	32
9.4	Permit Expiration	33
10.0	REFERENCES.....	34

TABLES

Table 1: Design Criteria for Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant	7
Table 2: Permit Limit Exceedances	8
Table 3: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements	13
Table 4: Additional Effluent Monitoring for Reissuance Application	17
Table 5: Receiving Water Body Monitoring Requirements	19
Table 6: Low Flows in the Mendenhall River at the Point of Discharge	21
Table 7: Effluent Dilution Factors	22
Table 8: Dilutions Factors Used	23
 Table B- 1: Secondary Treatment Effluent Limits	 37
Table B- 2: Calculation of Metals Criteria, November - April	40
Table B- 3: Calculation of Metals Criteria, May - October	40
Table B- 4: Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia	43
Table B- 5: Selection of pH Permit Limits, November - June	43
Table B- 6: Selection of pH Permit Limits, July - October	43
Table B- 7: Selection of Fecal Coliform Bacteria Permit Limits	44
Table B- 8: Selection of Effluent Ammonia Limits for November - April	44
Table C- 1: Calculating Maximum Projected Effluent Concentration	49
Table C- 2: Reasonable Potential Determination, November - April	49
Table C- 3: Reasonable Potential Determination, May - October	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Table D- 1: Summary of Effluent Limit Calculations	54

FIGURES

Figure 1: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant, Location Relative to Mendenhall River	35
Figure 2: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant Process Flow Diagram	36

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A. FACILITY INFORMATION	35
APPENDIX B. BASIS FOR EFFLUENT LIMITS	37
APPENDIX C. REASONABLE POTENTIAL DETERMINATION	45
APPENDIX D. EFFLUENT LIMIT CALCULATION	51
APPENDIX E. MIXING ZONE ANALYSIS CHECKLIST	56

1.0 APPLICANT

This fact sheet provides information on the Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (APDES) permit for the following entity:

Name of Facility:	Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (MWWTP)
APDES Permit Number:	AK0022951
Facility Location:	2009 Radcliffe Road, Juneau, AK 99801
Mailing Address:	2009 Radcliffe Road, Juneau, AK 99801
Facility Contact:	Ms. Samantha Stoughtenger

2.0 FACILITY INFORMATION

The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ or permittee) owns, operates, and maintains the MWWTP located in Juneau, Alaska. The sequential batch reactor (SBR) secondary treatment plant discharges treated municipal wastewater to the Mendenhall River through a submerged multi-port diffuser located approximately 5,800 feet downriver of the Brotherhood Bridge, and 1.4 miles upstream from the Gastineau Channel. The map in Appendix A to the Fact Sheet depicts the location of the treatment plant and the discharge location.

The design flow of the MWWTP is 4.9 million gallons per day (mgd) and is the largest of three wastewater treatment facilities in the Juneau area. The plant services a resident population of approximately 20,000 and supporting commercial businesses. Because Juneau is a summer season destination area, the actual population is higher during the summer months. The MWWTP only receives wastewater from the domestic wastewater collection system and storm water is conveyed through a separate sewer collection system.

The Alaskan Brewing Company has been identified as a Significant Industrial User that discharges to the domestic wastewater collection system and ultimately to the MWWTP. The brewing company discharges 31,500 gallons per day (gpd) intermittently into the MWWTP collection system. The permittee indicated in their permit reissuance application that the brewing company has not caused or contributed to any problems at the plant in the three years prior to application submittal.

The MWWTP provides preliminary treatment of the influent sewage by fine screening and grit removal. The influent flows into the plant, solids are ground, and a sieve removes large debris. The wastewater settles in the influent well and is lifted into tea cup strainers that remove grit. The grit falls into a grit clarifier where it is removed. From the influent pump station, the wastewater is distributed to one of eight SBRs where it receives secondary biological treatment facilitated by the use of aeration blowers and jet circulation pumps. When an SBR completes a reaction cycle, the treated effluent is decanted and disinfected by ultra-violet (UV) light treatment prior to discharge to Mendenhall River. Treated effluent is discharged on an intermittent basis from the MWWTP coinciding with the decanting of each SBR. Each SBR is decanted at a rate of approximately 5,000 to 6,000 gallons per minute (gpm) for approximately 20 minutes at the end of each respective SBR reaction cycle. The treated effluent is conveyed through a 48-inch diameter high density polyethylene (HDPE) outfall pipeline that is anchored to the river bottom and oriented perpendicularly to the direction of flow in Mendenhall River. The diffuser fitted at the end of the outfall is approximately 70 feet in length and contains 13-rectangular ports each having a cross sectional area of 0.5 square feet (ft²).

Sludge removed from the SBRs is stored in the sludge storage tank. The sludge is then dewatered in a belt filter press and is sent to either a local or out-of-state landfill for disposal.

Table 1: Design Criteria for Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant

Design Flow	4.9 mgd
Average Monthly Flow	2.08 mgd ^a
Influent Biological Oxygen Demand, 5-day (BOD ₅) Loading	7,356 lbs/day ^b
Influent Total Suspended Solids (TSS) Loading	8,990 lbs/day
Notes:	
a. Monthly average flow measured from May 2006 to July 2013.	
b. lbs/day = pounds per day	

2.1 Background

In the mid-1960s, the first wastewater treatment facility was constructed at the MWWTP site. In the 1970s and again in the 1980s, the MWWTP underwent major upgrades and expansions. Construction of the current SBR facility began in 1986, and MWWTP began treating wastewater using SBR secondary treatment in 1989. Between 1989 and 1991, further modifications were made to various control equipment and process control strategies that resulted in improved BOD₅ and TSS removal rates as well as increased daily average flow capacity. In 2000, MWWTP installed a UV light disinfection system and discontinued the use of chlorination in June, 2003.

The MWWTP has historically been permitted by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number AK0022951; which was last issued on May 1, 2006 and expired on April 30, 2011. On October 31, 2008 the Department received authority from EPA to administer the NPDES Program in the State of Alaska for domestic wastewater discharges. CBJ submitted a timely permit reissuance application to the Department. As a result, the Department accordingly issued a letter to CBJ noting that appropriate APDES permit reapplication materials had been received, and in accordance with 18 AAC 83.155(c), until a new APDES permit was issued by the Department, the 2006 EPA-issued NPDES permit (2006 permit) was administratively extended.

3.0 COMPLIANCE HISTORY

Discharge Monitoring Reports (DMR) from May 2006 to July 2013 were reviewed to determine the facility's compliance with effluent limits during the previous permit cycle. Table 2 below details specific incidences of permit limit exceedances that occurred since the permit was issued in May 2006. Not included in Table 2 are reportable noncompliance violations due to missed submittal dates for DMRs or missed sampling events. DMRs have been submitted consistently on time since May 2006 with the exception of one month, January 2011, when the DMR was submitted late. Throughout the permit cycle the permittee has submitted noncompliance notifications to DEC as required, reporting missed sampling events and other issues of noncompliance.

In the past five years, the MWWTP has been inspected three times, once by EPA in April 2008, and twice by DEC staff in May 2008 and December 2010. Deficiencies noted during EPA's 2008 inspection

were the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) did not accurately reflect the current sampling and analyses at the plant, and samples were being received at the contract laboratory outside the acceptable temperature range. No follow-up compliance or enforcement action was taken following the EPA inspection.

In May 2008, DEC staff conducted an inspection of the MWWTP and noted minor errors on the DMRs and that the QAPP had limited access in a locked office and was unsigned. No follow-up compliance or enforcement action was taken following the DEC 2008 inspection.

The latest inspection was conducted December 1, 2010 by DEC which included a site visit and records review. Following the inspection, an Inspection Report and Compliance letter was sent to the permittee on May 18, 2011 noting that overall the facility was clean and appeared to be in good operational order; however the following deficiencies were noted therein: the QAPP was unsigned, undated, and contained outdated information; fecal coliform bacteria monitoring frequency during the months of December 2010 and November 2010 were not as required in the permit; the receiving water monitoring reports did not include the date samples were analyzed; and a report showing river flow and ambient hardness had not been submitted with the permit reissuance application.

Table 2: Permit Limit Exceedances

Parameter	Units	Year	Month	Effluent Limit	Value Reported on DMR
pH	SU ^a	2006	May	6.5 – 9.0	6.2
		2011	March	6.5 – 9.0	6.3
		2011	May	6.5 – 9.0	6.0
		2011	November	6.5 – 9.0	6.4
		2011	December	6.5 – 9.0	6.0
BOD ₅ Average Monthly	mg/L ^b	2007	September	30	36
		2009	March	30	33
		2009	August	30	34.3
		2009	September	30	65.3
		2012	April	30	31
		2013	March	30	41
		2013	April	30	38
BOD ₅ Average Weekly	mg/L	2006	August	45	48
		2007	September	45	45.2
		2009	August	45	63.5
		2009	September	45	75.2
BOD ₅ Maximum Daily	mg/L	2009	August	60	74.8
		2009	September	60	92.5

Parameter	Units	Year	Month	Effluent Limit	Value Reported on DMR
		2013	April	60	79
BOD ₅ Percent Removal	% ^c	2009	January	Minimum 85	83.3
		2009	September	Minimum 85	81.1
TSS Average Monthly	mg/L	2009	February	30	31
		2012	March	30	37
		2012	April	30	48
		2012	May	30	40.4
		2013	April	30	42
TSS Average Weekly	mg/L	2012	March	45	46
		2012	April	45	55
		2012	May	45	50.3
		2013	April	45	66
TSS Maximum Daily	mg/L	2012	April	60	72
		2013	April	60	213
TSS Maximum Daily	lbs/day	2013	April	2452	3109
TSS Percent Removal	%	2008	December	Minimum 85	84.1
		2009	February	Minimum 85	82.7
		2009	April	Minimum 85	82
		2012	March	Minimum 85	84
		2012	April	Minimum 85	84
		2012	May	Minimum 85	79
		2013	April	Minimum 85	81
Maximum Daily Effluent Flow	mgd	2012	September	4.9	5.3
Notes: a. SU = Standard pH units b. mg/L = milligrams per liter c. % = percent					

4.0 EFFLUENT LIMITS AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Basis for Permit Effluent Limits

The Clean Water Act (CWA) requires that the permit limits for a particular pollutant be the more stringent of either technology-based effluent limits (TBEL) or water quality-based effluent limits (WQBEL). A TBEL is set according to the level of treatment that is achievable using available technology. A WQBEL is designed to ensure that the water quality standards (WQS) of a water body are met. A WQBEL may be more stringent than a TBEL. The basis for the proposed effluent limits in the permit is provided in Section 4.3 and Appendices B through D of this document.

4.2 Basis for Effluent and Receiving Water Monitoring

In accordance with Alaska Statute (AS) 46.03.110(d), the Department may specify in a permit the terms and conditions under which waste material may be disposed. Monitoring in a permit is required to determine compliance with effluent limits. Monitoring may also be required to gather effluent and receiving water body data to determine if additional effluent limits are required and/or to monitor effluent impact on the receiving water body quality.

The permit also requires the permittee to perform effluent monitoring required by the APDES Form 2A application, so that this data is available when the permittee applies for reissuance of their APDES permit. The permittee is responsible to conduct the monitoring and report results on DMRs or on the application for reissuance, as appropriate, to the Department.

4.3 Effluent Limits

The permit contains limits that are both TBELs and WQBELs. The Department first determines if TBELs are required to be incorporated into the permit. TBELs for publicly owned treatment works (POTWs), which apply to the publicly owned MWWTP, are derived from the secondary treatment standards found in Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR) §133.102 and (adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010(e)). The effluent limits imposed in this permit for BOD₅, BOD₅ percent removal, TSS, and TSS percent removal, are based on secondary treatment standards. For pollutants of concern with no associated TBELs, but that have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality criteria, WQBELs are established to be protective of the designated uses of the receiving water. In cases where both TBELs and WQBELs are calculated, as is the case with pH in the permit, the more stringent limit is retained as the final permit effluent limit.

In the 2006 permit, calculated permit effluent limits for pH, fecal coliform bacteria, copper, and ammonia varied throughout the year to correspond to the seasonal variations of the Mendenhall River. In the 2014 APDES permit (2014 permit), the Department continues to consider the river's seasonal variations with respect to calculating and setting effluent limits for these parameters. However, the 2014 permit divides the year into hydrological similar time periods that are different than those used in the 2006 permit.

The 2006 permit divided the year into four time periods, November through May, June, July through September, and October. Following a review of 10 years of historic river flow data (October 3, 2002 through October 3, 2012), the Department has changed the number of hydrological divisions from the four divisions previously identified in the 2006 permit to two

identified for the 2014 permit and this fact sheet. Of the two temporal divisions identified, one, which includes the months of November through April, has lower dilution availability in the receiving water with average river flows from 110 cubic feet per second (cfs) to 445 cfs and the second division, which includes the months of May through October, has higher dilution availability in the receiving water with average river flows of 959 cfs to 3568 cfs. For the parameter of pH, the two annual divisions are modified. Additional discussion on pH is included later in this section.

This change to two temporal divisions in a year has resulted in effluent limit changes that apply to only a couple of months in the year. In particular are the months of May, June, and October. May was previously considered a month with low river flows but the Department has determined that May is more accurately characterized as a month having higher river flows. June and October each were considered previously to have unique hydrological river flows; however, the Department has determined that these two months have river flow rates that are within the higher flow range.

Effluent limit changes made in the 2014 permit as compared to the 2006 permit are:

- *pH* - The pH minimum daily effluent limits included in the 2014 permit are based on a modification of the two temporal divisions applied to other parameters. The modified divisions are November through June and July through October. A review of five years of data from August 2008 through July 2013 indicated that a pH minimum daily concentration of 6.5 SU can be achieved by the treatment plant during the months of November through June. This is consistent with the pH minimum daily effluent limits included in the 2006 permit with the exception of the daily minimum for the month of June which is more stringent in the 2014 permit than in the 2006 permit. The month of June was considered a unique hydrological time period in the 2006 permit and a pH minimum daily effluent limit of 6.4 SU was imposed. The same five years of data also indicated that the treatment plant can achieve a more stringent daily maximum limit of 8.5 SU year round. The 2006 permit established a pH maximum daily effluent limit based on secondary treatment TBELs and in the 2014 permit the pH maximum daily effluent limit is based on water quality criterion.
- *Fecal coliform bacteria* - Fecal coliform bacteria limits in the 2006 permit were contingent upon the average effluent/receiving water dilution ratio for a calendar month and whether chlorine was being used for total or partial disinfection. This approach resulted in tiered effluent limits for fecal coliform bacteria with only one effluent limit tier effective during a given month. Applicable fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits during the months of June through October were dependent on chlorine use alone and during the months of November through May both the calculated average monthly effluent/receiving water dilution ratio and chlorine use were used by the permittee to determine the applicable fecal coliform bacterial limits for the month.

Currently, the MWWTP does not use chlorine for disinfection which eliminates the need for fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits to vary due to chlorine usage. In an effort to further simplify fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits in the 2014 permit, the Department reviewed the average effluent/receiving water dilution ratios used by the permittee to determine applicable fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits from August 2008 through July 2013. Submitted data indicated that during the months of November through May,

when the dilution ratio was a factor in determining applicable fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits, the same tier was used each month with the exception of two months, January 2009 and January 2010. During those two months, a lower calculated average dilution ratio resulted in lower fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits.

The fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits included in the 2014 permit are based on historic monthly river conditions and the permittee will not be required to calculate an effluent/receiving water dilution ratio to determine the applicable fecal coliform bacteria effluent limit. During the months of November through April, new river flow data indicates that the critical dilution is less than a 15:1 ratio. This ratio corresponds to the lowest tiered limit in the 2006 permit for the same months, and the tiered limit that was applied for the months of January 2009 and January 2010. The fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits included in the 2014 permit for months with lower available dilution (November through April) are more stringent than those applied during the 2006 permit cycle when the effluent/receiving water dilution ratio was calculated to be less than 15:1. To be consistent with requirements found in 18 AAC 83.530, an average weekly geometric limit has also been included in the 2014 permit for the months of November through April, which were not present in the 2006 permit.

The fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits included in the 2014 permit for months with higher available dilution (May through October) are more stringent than those applied during the 2006 permit cycle. The Department reviewed five years of data from August 2008 through July 2013 and determined that the MWWTP's treatment system can treat wastewater during the months of May through October to a level that can achieve a monthly geometric mean of 200 FC/100 mL, a maximum weekly geometric mean of 400 FC/100 mL, and a maximum daily count of 800 FC/100 mL.

- *Copper* - Copper limits for the months of May, June, and October are more stringent in the 2014 permit than those included in the 2006 permit. In the 2006 permit, the effluent copper limits during the month of May were consistent with the other months that were determined to have low river flows. The months of June and October did not have copper effluent limits but monitoring results were to be reported.

There is an inverse relationship between river flow and river hardness, and metals, such as copper, are more toxic in soft water; therefore, water quality criteria becomes more stringent as the river flow increases. The change in effluent copper limits during the months of May, June, and October are a result of the determination that the river flows during these months are similar to other months with higher river flows. In the 2014 permit, all other months have copper effluent limits consistent with those set in the 2006 permit.

- *Ammonia* - Consistent with the rationale above for available dilution for the month of May, the Department has determined that the discharge does not have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of ammonia water quality criteria during the month of May; therefore, effluent limits for ammonia have been removed for the month of May. However, ammonia monitoring will continue and limits may be reinstated in the next permit if determined appropriate based on a review of ammonia data collected during the permit cycle. Ammonia limits in the 2014 permit for all other months are either more stringent or remain the same as the 2006 permit. The elimination of ammonia

effluent limits during the month of May is compliant with 18 AAC 83.480(b)(2). See Section 6.0, Antibacksliding, for further discussion.

- *Total residual chlorine* – As discussed in Section 2.1 of the fact sheet, the MWWTP discontinued the use of chlorine as a method of wastewater disinfection in June 2003 and there is no reason to believe chlorine is otherwise expected to be present in the effluent. Accordingly, there is no documented basis for concern warranting the continued inclusion of chlorine permit effluent limits; therefore, no chlorine effluent limits are included in the 2014 permit. See Section 6.0, Antibacksliding, for further discussion.
- *Chronic whole effluent toxicity (WET)* - An average monthly limit for chronic WET has been included in the 2014 permit for the months of November through April because the Department found that there is reasonable potential for chronic WET to exceed water quality criteria for chronic WET at the boundary of the mixing zone.

See Appendices B through D for more details on each of the changes. Table 3 summarizes the effluent limits and monitoring.

Table 3: Outfall 001 Effluent Limits and Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Flow	mgd	----	Report	----	4.9	Effluent	Continuous	Recorded
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	Report	----	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	Grab
Temperature	°C ^a	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	5/Week	Grab
BOD ₅	mg/L	----	30	45	60	Effluent	2/Month ^b	24-hour Composite ^c
	lbs/day	----	1,226	1,839	2,452			Calculation ^d
BOD ₅	mg/L	----	Report	----	----	Influent	2/Month ^b	24-hour Composite
BOD ₅ Percent Removal	%	85	----	----	----	Effluent vs. Influent	1/Month	Calculation ^e
TSS	mg/L	----	30	45	60	Effluent	2/Month ^b	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1,226	1,839	2,452			Calculation
TSS	mg/L	----	Report	----	----	Influent	2/Month ^b	24-hour Composite
TSS Percent Removal	%	85	----	----	----	Effluent vs. Influent	1/Month	Calculation
pH (November 1 – June 30)	SU	6.5	----	----	8.5	Effluent	5/Week	Grab
pH (July 1 – October 31)	SU	6.3	----	----	8.5	Effluent	5/Week	Grab

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (FC) (November 1 – April 30)	FC/100 mL ^f	----	112 ^g	168 ^g	224 ^h	Effluent	2/Week	Grab
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (May 1 – October 31)	FC/100 mL	----	200 ^g	400 ^g	800 ^h	Effluent	1/Week	Grab
Total Ammonia as Nitrogen (N) (November 1 – April 30)	mg/L	----	28.5	----	40.5	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1165	----	1655			Calculation
Total Ammonia as N (May 1 – October 31)	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
Copper - Total Recoverable (November 1 – April 30)	µg/L ⁱ	----	86.7	----	187.0	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	3.54	----	7.63			Calculation
Copper - Total Recoverable (May 1 – October 31)	µg/L	----	44.5	----	95.8	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
	lbs/day	----	1.82	----	3.92			Calculation
Lead - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^j	24-hour Composite
Silver - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^j	24-hour Composite
Zinc - Total Recoverable	µg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	3/Year ^j	24-hour Composite
Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) (November 1 – April 30)	TUc ^k	----	5.1	----	Report	Effluent	1/Year ^l	24-hour Composite
WET (May 1 – October 31)	TUc	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Year ^l	24-hour Composite
Hardness as CaCO ₃	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	24-hour Composite
Alkalinity as CaCO ₃	mg/L	----	Report	----	Report	Effluent	1/Quarter ^m	24-hour Composite
Floating Solids or Visible Foam	Visual	----	----	----	Report	Effluent	1/Month	Visual

Parameter	Effluent Limits					Monitoring Requirements		
	Units	Minimum Daily	Average Monthly	Average Weekly	Maximum Daily	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Notes: °C = degree Celsius - Influent and effluent samples must be taken over approximately the same time period. - Composite samples must consist of at least eight grab samples collected at equally spaced intervals and proportionate to flow so that composite samples reflect influent/effluent quality during the compositing period. - lbs/day = pounds per day = [(parameter concentration in mg/L) x (facility design flow in mgd) x (conversion factor of 8.34)]. - Minimum % Removal = [(monthly average influent concentration in mg/L – monthly average effluent concentration in mg/L) / (monthly average influent concentration in mg/L)] x 100. - FC/100 mL = colonies of fecal coliform bacteria per 100 milliliters - All fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as the geometric mean. When calculating the geometric mean, replace all results of zero, 0, with a one, 1. The geometric mean of “n” quantities is the “nth” root of the quantities. For example the geometric mean of 100, 200, and 300 is $(100 \times 200 \times 300)^{1/3} = 181.7$. - Not more than 10 percent of samples may exceed the daily maximum limit - µg/L = micrograms per liter - Lead, silver, and zinc must be sampled at least once during each of the following periods each year: January through April, May through August, and September through December. Results must be submitted with the April, August, and December DMRs. - TUc = toxic units, chronic - WET testing is to be conducted, at least, a total of twice per year, one sample must be taken between November through April and one sample must be taken between May through October. - Quarters are defined as January-March, April-June, July-September and October-December. Results for monitoring performed quarterly must be submitted with the DMR for the last month of the quarter: March, June, September, and December DMRs.								

4.4 Effluent and Influent Monitoring

Monitoring frequencies are based on the nature and effect of the pollutant, as well as a determination of the minimum sampling necessary to adequately monitor the facility's performance. The permittee has the option of taking more frequent samples than required under the permit. These additional samples shall be used for averaging if they are conducted using the Department – approved test methods (found in 18 AAC 70 and 40 CFR Part 136 [adopted by reference in 18 AAC 83.010]), and if the method detection limits are less than the effluent limits.

The permit requires monitoring of the effluent for flow, BOD₅, TSS, pH, fecal coliform bacteria, total ammonia as N, copper, and WET to determine compliance with the effluent limits. The permit also requires monitoring of the influent for BOD₅ and TSS to calculate monthly removal rates for these parameters. In addition, the permit includes requirements to monitor the effluent for lead, silver, and zinc in order to conduct future reasonable potential analyses during permit reissuance. The permit requires monitoring effluent for dissolved oxygen, hardness, and alkalinity to evaluate the characteristics of the effluent and supply information for permit reissuance.

Monitoring changes made in the 2014 permit as compared to the 2006 permit include:

- copper and hardness monitoring during the months of July through September have been reduced from twice per month to once per month;
- turbidity monitoring has been removed;
- total residual chlorine monitoring has been removed; and

- during the month of May, fecal coliform bacteria monitoring has been reduced from twice per week to once per week.

In the 2006 permit, EPA required more frequent effluent monitoring for copper during the months of July through September compared to the rest of the months in order to better assess the discharge's effect on water quality. The submitted effluent copper data combined with data from receiving water both upstream and downstream has been reviewed and it has been determined that the wastewater discharge does not have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to exceedances of copper water quality criteria in the water body. Therefore, the Department has determined that a sufficient copper dataset exists to reduce monitoring to once per month monitoring to assess copper's variability. Hardness monitoring frequency in the 2006 permit was coordinated with the frequency of copper monitoring because the toxicity of copper is hardness dependent. The coordinated frequency will continue in the 2014 permit and hardness monitoring is accordingly also reduced to once per month.

Turbidity water quality criterion for rivers are based on the natural conditions of the receiving water. Mendenhall River's turbidity is predominately influenced by glacier silt and to a lesser extent, residential impact. The average turbidity of the river, determined from data submitted during the 2006 permit cycle, is 99 nephelometric turbidity units (NTUs). Throughout the 2006 permit cycle, the effluent did not cause more than a 10% increase in turbidity in the receiving water and therefore did not exceed water quality criterion. The turbidity monitoring requirement has not been carried forward in the 2014 permit; however, the permittee is encouraged to continue monitoring effluent turbidity as part of their operational process to identify possible issues that may affect UV disinfection.

Total residual chlorine monitoring has been removed because chlorine is no longer used as part of the treatment plant's operation.

As discussed in Section 4.3 of this fact sheet, following a review of 10 years of historic river flow data the Department determined that the month of May is more accurately characterized as a month having higher river flows and therefore higher dilution availability. The reduction of fecal coliform bacteria effluent monitoring frequency from twice per week to once per week during the month of May is consistent with other months with high dilution availability

Table 3 above presents the effluent and influent monitoring requirements.

4.5 Additional Monitoring

In accordance with APDES Application Form 2A, Section 10, Section 11, and Supplement A, the permittee shall perform additional effluent monitoring of pollutants during the life of the permit and shall submit the results of this testing with their application requesting permit reissuance. A summary of the required monitoring has been included in Table 4. Monitoring of these pollutants performed to satisfy other monitoring requirements of this permit may be used to satisfy this specific monitoring requirement as long as the "different calendar year and season" criteria, specified on Form 2A, are met. The permittee shall consult and review Form 2A upon permit issuance to ensure that the required monitoring in the application will be completed prior to submitting a request for permit reissuance. The permittee is responsible for all submissions and activities required on the application Form 2A even if they are not summarized in the Table 4. A copy of Form 2A can be found at: <http://dec.alaska.gov/water/wwdp/index.htm>.

Table 4: Additional Effluent Monitoring for Reissuance Application

Parameter	Units	Sample Location	Sample Frequency	Sample Type
Ammonia (as N)	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years ^a	24-hour Composite
Chlorine, Total Residual ^b	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Nitrate/Nitrite	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Kjeldahl Nitrogen	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Oil and Grease	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Grab
Phosphorus	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	24-hour Composite
Expanded Effluent Testing (from Supplement A, Form 2A)	varies	Effluent	3 / 4.5 years	Varies
Notes: a. 3 / 4.5 years means three sample must be taken within four and one half years from the effective date of this permit. b. Sampling and analyzing for total residual chlorine is not required if the facility does not use chlorine for disinfection, does not use chlorine elsewhere in the treatment process, and has no reasonable potential to discharge chlorine in the effluent.				

4.6 Whole Effluent Toxicity Monitoring

18 AAC 83.435 requires that a permit contain limitations on WET when a discharge has reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality criterion.

WET tests are laboratory tests that measure the total toxic effect of an effluent on living organisms. While quantities of individual pollutants can be analytically determined, these measurements alone may not be able to specifically identify observable toxic responses, biological availability, and complex interactions within the effluent. WET tests use small vertebrate and invertebrate species and/or plants to measure the aggregate toxicity of an effluent. The two different durations of toxicity tests are acute and chronic. Acute toxicity tests measure survival over a 96-hour exposure. Chronic toxicity tests measure reductions in survival, growth, and reproduction over a 7-day exposure.

WET sampling and analysis is required to be conducted twice per year, once between the months of November and April and once between the months of May and October. During the months of November through April, the calculated critical available dilution is insufficient to ensure the toxicity water quality criterion will be met at the boundary of the mixing zone. Therefore, an average monthly chronic WET limit of 5.1 TUc has been included in the 2014 permit, which was not present in the 2006 permit. The 2014 permit requires a series of five dilutions be used when analyzing chronic WET.

4.7 Receiving Water Body Limits and Monitoring Requirements

As previously mentioned, the MWWTP discharges to the Mendenhall River through an outfall fitted with a diffuser located approximately 5,800 feet downriver of the Brotherhood Bridge and 1.4 miles upstream from the Gastineau Channel. River flows in the Mendenhall River vary seasonally with the lower flows occurring during the colder months of November through April and the higher flows occurring during the warmer months of May through October as a result of increased glacial melting. The lowest flows are associated with winter conditions. At the point of wastewater discharge, the river is tidally influenced; however, given the discharge's significant upstream distance from the tidally influenced salt water, tidal action in the area of the discharge is not significant. Nevertheless, during low river flows, a high tide can moderately direct the discharge plume upstream. Accordingly, the Department authorizes the mixing zone to extend upstream of the outfall's terminus, and has included requirements that upstream monitoring be conducted beyond the boundary of the authorized mixing zone to ensure results represent receiving water conditions free of influence from the wastewater discharge. See Section 5.4 of this document for the complete mixing zone analysis.

The 2006 permit authorized a mixing zone defined as rectangular in shape, centered over the diffuser, with a width of 30 meters and extending upstream and downstream from the diffuser a distance of 150 meters, to the full depth of the river. The 2006 permit required receiving water monitoring 150 meters upstream and 150 meters downstream of the point of discharge at approved locations corresponding to the boundary of the authorized mixing zone.

The 2014 permit continues to require monitoring of the receiving water at approved locations; however, because the size of the mixing zone has been reduced in length, the permittee must identify new locations. A mixing zone has been authorized for the parameters, fecal coliform bacteria, total ammonia, copper, lead, chronic WET, and pH. Except for lead and chronic WET, all other parameters mentioned in the preceding sentence must be monitored both upstream and downstream. Lead is only required to be monitored upstream because lead requires dilution to meet water quality criteria, but there is no corresponding reasonable potential for lead to exceed water quality criteria at the boundary of the mixing zone. Chronic WET will not be monitored in the receiving water as chronic WET testing already measures the effluent with respect to an established dilution series, which is consistent with the 2006 permit requirement. Downstream monitoring will demonstrate compliance with water quality criterion and upstream monitoring results will supply information on the receiving water.

The permit also requires monitoring of temperature, hardness, dissolved oxygen, and alkalinity upstream beyond the influence of the facility's discharge to gather necessary receiving water data for future permit issuances. Receiving water monitoring of pH and temperature have been retained in the 2014 permit to determine ammonia criterion for future permit issuances and hardness monitoring has also been carried forward to determine criteria for hardness dependent metals. Alkalinity is required to be monitored at the upstream location so data will be available to calculate pH in the receiving water when mixed with the effluent.

Receiving water monitoring requirements for copper have been reduced from four times per year to twice per year, lead monitoring has been brought forward from the 2006 permit, and silver and zinc monitoring have been discontinued. A review of concentrations for these metals over five years (between August 2008 and July 2013) in the receiving water downstream of the MWWTP

outfall and in the effluent indicate that MWWTP effluent discharges have not resulted in or contributed toward any exceedances of water quality criteria for copper, lead, silver, and zinc.

The 2006 permit required the permittee to report Mendenhall River flow data recorded at USGS gauge # 15052900 (Brotherhood Bridge gauge). However, the subject USGS gauge did not produce reliable flow data as it was (1) within the tidal zone of the Mendenhall River; (2) located in an area susceptible to dramatic annual changes due to riverbank erosion, riverbed scouring, and river course changes; and, (3) although this gauge was installed by USGS, it did not receive regular calibration or maintenance. Flow data from USGS gauge # 15052500 (Mendenhall River gauge), which is located upstream of Brotherhood Bridge, used together with measurements from USGS gauge # 15052800 (Montana Creek gauge), provide 10 years of reliable information used to calculate water quality criteria for hardness dependent metals and to conduct reasonable potential analyses (RPA) for this permit. Currently, the Montana Creek gauge is no longer available (taken out of service in October, 2012); however, the historical dataset of daily flows from Montana Creek (data available for August 1, 1965 through October 3, 2012), combined with flow data from the Mendenhall River gauge are representative of the range of flows reasonably expected for this river. The 2014 permit discontinues the requirement to report daily river flow data from the Brotherhood Bridge gauge.

Receiving water monitoring is to take place during low tide and during periods of effluent discharge from the facility when practicable. Monitoring data collected from receiving waters must be compiled and submitted annually in the Annual Receiving Water Monitoring Summary Report per Section 1.5.9 of the permit. Data submitted in the report will be used to confirm that water quality criteria is being met at the boundary of the mixing zone and to supply receiving water data for future permit issuance. Table 5 details receiving water monitoring requirements.

Table 5: Receiving Water Body Monitoring Requirements

Parameter	Units	Sampling Location(s)	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type	Reporting Limits ^a
Temperature	°C	Upstream ^b and Downstream ^c	1/Month	Grab	---
Fecal Coliform Bacteria ^d	FC/100 mL	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	1.0
Total Ammonia as N	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	4/Year ^e	Grab	0.05
pH	SU	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	---
Copper – Dissolved ^f	µg/L	Upstream and Downstream	2/Year ^g	Grab	2.0
Lead – Dissolved ^f	µg/L	Upstream	2/Year ^g	Grab	2.0
Hardness as CaCO ₃	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	10
Dissolved Oxygen	mg/L	Upstream and Downstream	1/Month	Grab	---

Parameter	Units	Sampling Location(s)	Sampling Frequency	Sample Type	Reporting Limits ^a
Alkalinity as CaCO ₃	mg/L	Upstream	1/Month	Grab	10
Notes: a. Permittee must use analytical test methods that achieve a reporting limit equivalent to or less than the values in this column. b. Location of sampling must be upstream of the point of discharge, beyond the mixing zone boundary, and taken during periods of low tide. c. Location of sampling must be 100 meters downstream of the diffuser, at the boundary of the authorized mixing zone. d. All mixing zone fecal coliform bacteria average results must be reported as the geometric mean. When calculating the geometric mean, replace all results of zero (0) with a one (1). The geometric mean of “n” quantities is the “nth” root of the quantities. For example, the geometric mean of 100, 200, and 300 is $(100 \times 200 \times 300)^{1/3} = 181.7$. e. Of the requisite four samples per year, two samples must be taken during November through April in different months and two samples must be taken during May through October in different months. f. Analysis for copper and lead in the receiving water must be as a dissolved metal. g. Of the requisite two samples per year, one sample must be taken between November 1 and April 30, and one sample must be taken between May 1 and October 31.					

5.0 RECEIVING WATER BODY

The permittee discharges treated domestic wastewater effluent into Mendenhall River at latitude 58° 21'43" N, longitude 134° 35' 53" W. The WQS at 18 AAC 70.020(a) classifies the Mendenhall River as being protected for the following freshwater uses: Classes (1) (A), (B), and (C) for use in water supply (drinking, culinary and food processing, agriculture, aquaculture, and industrial), water recreation (contact and secondary recreation), and growth and propagation of fish, shellfish, other aquatic life and wildlife.

5.1 Low Flow Conditions

The *Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control* (TSD) (EPA, 1991) and the WQS recommend the flow conditions for use in calculation WQBELs using steady-state modeling. The TSD and WQS state that WQBELs intended to protect aquatic life uses should be based on the lowest seven-day average flow rate expected to occur once every 10 years (7Q10) for chronic criteria and the lowest one-day average flow rate expected to occur once every 10 years (1Q10) for acute criteria. Because the chronic criterion for ammonia is based on a 30-day average concentration, the 30B3 has been used for the chronic ammonia criterion instead of the 7Q10. The 30B3 is a biologically-based design flow intended to ensure an excursion frequency of once every three years for a 30-day average flow rate. The 7Q10, 1Q10, and 30B3 have been calculated for the two identified hydrological seasons.

DEC analyzed 10 years of Mendenhall River flow data from October 3, 2002 through October 3, 2012. Monthly averages, minimum flows, and maximum flows were determined by combining the flows from the USGS gauges #15052500 at Mendenhall River, upstream from the MWWTP discharge, and Montana Creek gauge #15052800, also upstream from the treatment plant but further downstream than gauge #15052500. The Department determined that dividing the year into two seasons, November through April and May through October, results in a permit

optimally aligned with historical flow data in the Mendenhall River. Seasonal low flows calculated for the Mendenhall River in the 2014 permit are summarized in Table 6.

The Mendenhall River is influenced by tidal action at the point of wastewater discharge from the MWWTP. When the tide starts to come in, additional water available for dilution is present at the discharge location. However, when determining low river flow, it was determined that the most critical time for the discharge is during low river flow, when the tide is out. Therefore, available dilution and the mixing zone was determined using low river flow only.

Table 6: Low Flows in the Mendenhall River at the Point of Discharge

	1Q10 (cfs)	7Q10 (cfs)	30B3 (cfs)
Critical Flows, November – April	30	35	49
Critical Flows, May - October	183	292	561

5.2 Water Quality Standards

Regulations in 18 AAC 70 require that the conditions in permits ensure compliance with the WQS. The state's WQS are composed of use classifications, numeric and/or narrative water quality criteria, and an antidegradation policy. The use classification system designates the beneficial uses that each water body is expected to achieve. The numeric and/or narrative water quality criteria are the criteria deemed necessary by the state to support the beneficial use classification of each water body.

Water bodies in Alaska are designated for all uses unless the water has been reclassified under 18 AAC 70.230 as listed under 18 AAC 70.230(e). Some water bodies in Alaska can also have site specific water quality criterion per 18 AAC 70.235, such as those listed under 18 AAC 70.236(b). The Mendenhall River has not been reclassified, nor have site-specific water quality criteria been established. Therefore, Mendenhall River must be protected for all freshwater designated use classes listed in 18 AAC 70.020(a), and also listed in Section 5.0 of this document.

5.3 Water Quality Status of Receiving Water

Any part of a water body for which the water quality does not or is not expected to meet applicable water quality criteria is defined as a "water quality limited segment" and placed on the state's impaired water body list. The Mendenhall River is not included on any of the impaired water body lists catalogued in the *Alaska's Final 2010 Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report*, July 15, 2010.

5.4 Mixing Zone Analysis

In accordance with state regulations at 18 AAC 70.240, as amended through June 26, 2003, the Department may authorize a mixing zone in a permit. The permittee submitted a mixing zone application, modeling predictions, and summary report to the Department on June 29, 2012 and requested a mixing zone for copper, lead, silver, zinc, ammonia, fecal coliform bacteria, and chronic WET. The permittee utilized CORMIX, a hydrodynamic mixing zone model, to predict concentrations of pollutants of interest potentially present in MWWTP effluent.

The Department reviewed the CORMIX models submitted by the permittee and conducted additional CORMIX modeling for pollutants: fecal coliform bacteria, ammonia, copper, lead, and chronic WET. Models were performed by the Department to simulate conditions during the two river flow scenarios. Based on the modeling, a review of the application, and other submitted data, the Department is authorizing a chronic and an acute mixing zone.

The Department authorizes a chronic mixing zone for: fecal coliform bacteria, pH, ammonia, chronic toxicity, copper, and lead. The Department authorizes a smaller, initial acute mixing zone for ammonia, and copper.

Appendix E, Mixing Zone Analysis Checklist, outlines regulatory criteria that the Department must consider when analyzing a mixing zone request. These regulatory criteria include: the size of the mixing zone, treatment technology, existing uses of the water body, human consumption, spawning areas, human health, aquatic life, and endangered species. All criteria must be met for the Department to authorize a mixing zone. The following sections summarize the Department's mixing zone analysis.

Size In sizing the mixing zone, available dilution during critical flow conditions and the size of the bounded area of the river were taken into consideration. Dilution factors were determined for each hydrological seasons by comparing the ratio of critical river flow to discharge flow. All dilution factors are calculated with the discharge flow rate set equal to MWWTP's design flow of 4.9 mgd. For each of the two seasons, (November - April and May – October) there are three values for the dilution factor: one based on the 1Q10 flow rate of the receiving water and used to determine reasonable potential (RP) and wasteload allocations for acute aquatic life criteria, one based on the 7Q10 flow rate of the receiving water and used to determine RP and wasteload allocations for chronic aquatic life criteria (except ammonia) and conventional pollutants, and one based on the 30B3 flow rate of the receiving water and used to determine RP and wasteload allocations for the chronic ammonia criterion. This resulted in a total of six different dilution factors under initial consideration, as summarized in Table 7 below.

Table 7: Effluent Dilution Factors

Season	Acute (1Q10)	Chronic (7Q10)	Chronic (30B3)
November-April	5.0	5.6 ^a	7.5
May-October	25.1	39.5	75.0
Note:			
a. Dilution value = 5.6 was also used in setting chronic fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits.			

Receiving water and facility-specific variables were entered into the CORMIX model to determine the behavior of the effluent as it mixes with the receiving water. A range of variables were considered while modeling boundary conditions including, but not limited to: positioning of the outfall structure, diffuser and effluent port diameters, effluent discharge velocity, river flows, the temperature and pH of the effluent and river, effluent pollutant concentrations, and receiving water pollutant concentration. Conservative (i.e. 99th percentile of effluent pollutant concentrations and maximum effluent flow rate) conditions were used as effluent input variables.

The CORMIX modeling results were used to determine the length and width of the discharge plume at the point each of the dilutions in Table 7 were achieved. Also taken into consideration were the dilutions actually available due to the restriction of the river's width. Where the limitation of the width of the river resulted in a dilution less than the calculated critical dilution(s) presented in Table 7 above, the lesser dilution(s) and plume size(s) were used. Table 8 shows the dilutions that were used to determine RP and, if required, calculate effluent WQBELs.

Table 8: Dilutions Factors Used

Season	Acute (1Q10)	Chronic (7Q10)	Chronic (30B3)
November-April	5.0	5.6	7.5
May-October	18 ^a	35 ^a	35 ^b
Notes: a. These dilutions are based on river width restrictions as well as flow. b. More dilution is available; however, ammonia does need more dilution to meet water quality criteria.			

Through CORMIX modeling it was determined that a chronic mixing zone centered over the diffuser and extending 100 meters upstream and 100 meters downstream with a width of 30 meters has an available dilution of 35 during the months of May through October. The mixing zone was sized using river flow conditions during the months of May through October; however RP and WQBELs for the lower river flow months, November through April, have been determined using the lower available dilutions noted in Table 8.

The 99th percentile of the pollutants of concern plus seasonal receiving water conditions were input into the CORMIX model to confirm that chronic water quality criteria for fecal coliform bacteria, pH, ammonia, chronic toxicity, copper, and lead will be met at and beyond the boundary of the authorized chronic mixing zone regardless of the season.

A smaller, initial acute mixing zone is sized to prevent lethality to passing organisms, while a chronic mixing zone is sized to protect the ecology of the water body as a whole. According to EPA (1991), lethality to passing organisms would not be expected if an organism passing through the plume along the path of maximum exposure is not exposed to a concentration exceeding the acute criteria when averaged over a one hour time period. Furthermore, the travel time of an organism drifting through the acute mixing zone must be less than approximately 15 minutes if a one-hour average exposure is not to exceed the acute criterion. Based on the Mendenhall River's ambient flow velocities and the short time interval between effluent being discharged and compliance with the acute water quality criteria (65 seconds), it is improbable that any organism would be exposed to the discharge plume for greater than 15 minutes.

Acute dilutions were calculated using the MWWTP's design flow and the 1Q10 river flow calculated for each of the two determined hydrological seasons. Through CORMIX modeling it was determined that an acute mixing zone centered over the diffuser and extending six meters upstream and six meters downstream with a width of 10 meters has an available dilution of five during the months of November through April. This dilution has been applied to all pollutants of concern and the modeling demonstrates that acute water quality criteria for all pollutants of concern will be met at the boundary of the acute mixing zone.

In accordance with 18 AAC 70.255, as amended through June 2003, the Department determined that the authorized size of the mixing zone for the MWWTP wastewater discharge is appropriate.

Technology In accordance with 18 AAC 70.240(a)(3), as amended through June 2003, the Department finds that available evidence demonstrates that effluent from the MWWTP will be treated to remove, reduce, and disperse pollutants, using methods found by the Department to be the most effective and technologically and economically feasible, consistent with the highest statutory and regulatory treatment requirements.

Wastewater operations at the MWWTP generally meet and occasionally exceed secondary treatment requirements. The facility system includes preliminary treatment of influent by fine screening and grit removal followed by clarification, treatment by one of eight SBRs where it is treated using aeration blowers, jet circulation pumps and UV disinfection. The treatment methods incorporated at the MWWTP are commonly employed and accepted for treatment of similar discharges throughout the United States.

Low Flow Design In accordance with 18 AAC 70.255(f), Appendix C describes the process used to determine if the discharge authorized in the permit has the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of a water quality criterion. Appendix C, Tables C- 2 and C-3 compares maximum projected effluent concentrations for the acute (1Q10) and chronic (7Q10) mixing zones to their respective criterion.

In establishing final permit limits and modeling mixing zones, DEC assumes steady state exposure conditions and “worst case” effluent and receiving water conditions. Chronic criteria are modeled with design flows for effluent together with critical receiving water flows at 7Q10 levels, and exposures for acute criteria are modeled at design flows for effluent and 1Q10 critical receiving water flow.

Existing Use In accordance with 18 AAC 70.245, as amended through June 2003, the mixing zone has been appropriately sized to fully protect the existing uses listed in Section 5.0 of this fact sheet. The existing uses have been maintained and protected under the terms of the previous permit. The permit reissuance application does not propose any changes that would likely result in a lower quality effluent and the size of the mixing zone has been reduced in this permit issuance. The Department has determined that the existing uses and biological integrity of the water body will be maintained and fully protected under the terms of the permit.

Human Consumption In accordance with 18 AAC 70.250(b)(2) and (b)(3), as amended through June 2003, the pollutants discharged cannot produce objectionable color, taste, or odor in aquatic resources harvested for human consumption; nor can the discharge preclude or limit established processing activities or commercial, sport, personal use, or subsistence fish and shellfish harvesting. There has been no indication that established fishing or shellfish harvesting has been precluded by the discharge, and signs are required to be posted to inform the public that certain activities such as harvesting of aquatic life for raw consumption and primary contact recreation should not take place in the mixing zone. The Department finds that the permit requirements will be protective of the water body’s uses.

Spawning Areas In accordance with 18 AAC 70.255(h), as amended through June 2003, the mixing zone is not authorized in a known spawning area for anadromous fish or resident fish spawning beds. The Mendenhall River is included in the Catalog of Waters Important for the Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes as Stream No. 111-50-10500, and is

catalogued for the presence of chum salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, sockeye salmon, steelhead trout, and Dolly Varden char. Adult salmonids, which enter the river in late summer and fall, primarily use the lower habitats as a migration corridor as they return to spawn in clear water tributary and headwater streams during the spring (ADF&G, 2011). The lower portion of the Mendenhall River, in the vicinity of the discharge, is characterized as a migratory corridor for salmonids entering and leaving the system, but is not characterized as a spawning area.

Human Health In accordance with 18 AAC 70.250 and 18 AAC 70.255, as amended through June 2003, the mixing zone authorized in the permit shall be protective of human health and will not result in pollutants discharged at levels that will bioaccumulate, bioconcentrate, or persist above natural levels in sediments, water, or biota or at levels that otherwise will create a public health hazard through encroachment on a water supply or contact recreation uses. Under the conditions of the permit, the pollutants discharged will not produce objectionable color, taste, or odor in aquatic resources harvested for human consumption; nor will the pollutants discharged preclude or limit established processing activities of commercial, sport, personal-use, or subsistence fish and shellfish harvesting.

An analysis of the effluent testing data that was included with the MWWTP wastewater discharge application and the results of the RPA conducted on pollutants of concern indicate that the level of treatment at MWWTP is protective of human health. The quality of the effluent is expected to meet water quality criteria in the receiving water. (See Appendix C)

Aquatic Life and Wildlife In accordance with 18 AAC 70.250 and 18 AAC 70.255, as amended through June 2003, pollutants for which the mixing zone will be authorized will not accumulate in concentrations outside of the mixing zone that are undesirable, present a nuisance to aquatic life, cause permanent or irreparable displacement of indigenous organisms, or result in a reduction in fish or shellfish population levels. Based on a review of effluent data (including WET testing results), outfall structure and location, mixing zone modeling, and river velocities at the point of discharge, the Department concludes that the discharge will meet all water quality criteria at the boundary of and outside the mixing zone.

Endangered Species In accordance with 18 AAC 70.250(a)(2)(D), as amended through June 2003, the Department finds that the authorized mixing zone will not cause an adverse effect on threatened or endangered species. Impacts to overall water quality and any threatened or endangered species therein, are not expected based on the size of the mixing zone, the discharge characteristics, and the river velocities associated with the receiving water. The National Marine Fisheries Service, in a letter dated August 31, 2012, and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, in a signed email dated August 17, 2012, indicated that while several Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed species occur in the Mendenhall River vicinity and downstream waters, plant operations will not adversely impact any designated or proposed critical habitat or Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). Additional ESA and EFH information is included in Sections 9.1 and 9.2 of this document.

6.0 ANTIBACKSLIDING

18 AAC 83.480 requires that “effluent limitations, standards, or conditions must be at least as stringent as the final effluent limitations, standards, or conditions in the previous permit.”

18 AAC 83.480(c) also states that a permit may not be reissued “to contain an effluent limitation that is less stringent than required by effluent guidelines in effect at the time the permit is renewed or reissued.”

Effluent limitations may be relaxed under two categories as allowed under 18 AAC 83.480 (CWA §402(o)) and CWA §303(d)(4). 18 AAC 83.480(b) allows relaxed limitations in renewed, reissued, or modified permits when there have been material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility that justify the relaxation. CWA §303(d)(4)(A) states that, for water bodies where the water quality does not meet applicable water quality standards, effluent limitations may be revised under two conditions; the revised effluent limitation must ensure the attainment of the water quality standard (based on the water body’s total maximum daily load or the WLA) or the designated use which is not being attained is removed in accordance with the water quality standard regulations.

CWA §303(d)(4)(B) states that, for water bodies where the water quality meets or exceeds the level necessary to support the water body's designated uses, water quality-based effluent limitations may be revised as long as the revision is consistent with the State's antidegradation policy. Even if the requirements of CWA §303(d)(4) or 18 AAC 83.480(b) are satisfied, 18 AAC 83.480(c) prohibits relaxed limits that would result in violations of WQS or effluent limitation guidelines.

The 2014 permit eliminates effluent limits for ammonia during the month of May and eliminates all effluent limits for total residual chlorine. Effluent limitations for all other pollutants are as stringent as or more stringent than those in the 2006 permit.

Following a review of new information gathered during the 2006 permit cycle, the Department has determined that the discharge from the MWWTP does not have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of ammonia water quality criteria at the boundary of the mixing zone during the month of May; therefore, effluent limits for ammonia have been removed for the month of May. The Department reviewed new river flow rates and reported average monthly effluent/receiving water dilution ratios the permittee submitted for each month since it was first required in the 2006 permit. For the month of May, 76:1 was the lowest reported dilution ratio, which is well above the dilution ratio required (7.3:1) to meet ammonia water quality criteria. Based on this new information, the elimination of ammonia effluent limits during the month of May is compliant with 18 AAC 83.480(b)(2). All other ammonia effluent limits in the 2014 permit are either more stringent or remain the same as the 2006 permit.

The MWWTP has not used chlorine in the treatment process since the installation of the UV disinfection system prior to issuance of the 2006 permit. Chlorine effluent limits in the 2006 permit applied only if chlorine was added to the effluent for total or partial disinfection. Chlorine effluent limits were included in the 2006 permit to allow CBJ to disinfect its effluent should the UV system fail. Throughout the 2006 permit cycle the UV disinfection system has proved to be reliable and the use of chlorine has not been needed. The removal of effluent limits for total residual chlorine is consistent with the requirements applied during the 2006 permit cycle.

Monitoring frequency of copper and hardness during the months of July through September have been reduced from twice per month to once per month and the monitoring of fecal coliform bacteria during the month of May has been reduced from twice per week to once per week.

Due to the inverse relationship between river flow and hardness, and the increase in the toxicity of copper as hardness decreases, water quality criteria for copper is more stringent during times of high river flows. However, as river flow rates increase more dilution becomes available which can offset the increased toxicity of copper. The 2006 permit required monitoring of copper and hardness in the effluent more frequently during the summer months with the highest river flows, July through September, in

order to better assess the discharge's effect on water quality. Following a review of copper data submitted during the 2006 permit cycle and in accordance with EPA's *Interim Guidance for Performance-Based Reductions of NPDES Permit Monitoring Frequencies* [1996], the Department has determined that a reduction in copper and hardness monitoring during the months of July through September is justified.

See fact sheet Sections 4.3 and 4.4 for discussions on the basis for conditions in the 2014 permit (e.g. monitoring) that have changed from the 2006 permit issuance.

7.0 ANTIDEGRADATION

Section 303(d)(4) of the CWA states that, for water bodies where the water quality meets or exceeds the level necessary to support the water body's designated uses, WQBELs may be revised as long as the revision is consistent with the State's antidegradation policy. The Antidegradation Policy of the WQS (18 AAC 70.015) states that the existing water uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect existing uses must be maintained and protected. This section analyzes and provides rationale for the Department's decisions in the permit issuance with respect to the Antidegradation Policy.

The Department's approach to implementing the Antidegradation Policy, found in 18 AAC 70.015, is based on the requirements in 18 AAC 70 and the Department's *Policy and Procedure Guidance for Interim Antidegradation Implementation Methods*, dated July 14, 2010. Using these procedures and policy, the Department determines whether a water body, or portion of a water body, is classified as Tier 1, Tier 2, or Tier 3, where a higher numbered tier indicates a greater level of water quality protection. At this time, no Tier 3 waters have been designated in Alaska. The Mendenhall River is not listed as impaired on DEC's most recent *Alaska's Final 2010 Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report*; therefore, a Tier 1 designation is not warranted. Accordingly, this antidegradation analysis conservatively assumes that the discharge is to a Tier 2 water body.

The State's Antidegradation Policy in 18 AAC 70.015(a)(2) states that if the quality of water exceeds levels necessary to support propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and recreation in and on the water (i.e. Tier 2 waters), that quality must be maintained and protected. The Department may allow a reduction of water quality only after finding that five specific requirements of the antidegradation policy at 18 AAC 70.015(a)(2)(A)-(E) are met. The Department's findings follows:

1. **18 AAC 70.015 (a)(2)(A).** Allowing lower water quality is necessary to accommodate important economic or social development in the area where the water is located.

Based on the evaluation required per 18 AAC 70.015(a)(2)(D) below, the Department has determined that the most reasonable and effective pollution prevention, control, and treatment methods are being used and that the localized lowering of water quality is necessary.

The MWWTP is the largest of three wastewater treatment facilities serving CBJ. As such, MWWTP is responsible for treating roughly two-thirds of the wastewater produced by the steadily increasing CBJ resident population base (27,034 people in July 1990 growing to 32,164 people in July 2011) and supporting businesses. According to Juneau's Economic Development Council, Juneau's annual increase in population has been higher than for the state as a whole over the last five years with an increase of more than 1.5% per year. Continued operation of the MWWTP is essential for protecting human health and the environment from the adverse effects of untreated domestic wastewater.

The Department concludes that the operation of the MWWTP and the authorization of the discharge are necessary to accommodate the important economic development of CBJ and that the finding is met.

2. **18 AAC 70.015 (a)(2)(B).** Except as allowed under this subsection, reducing water quality will not violate the applicable criteria of 18 AAC 70.020 or 18 AAC 70.235 or the whole effluent toxicity limit in 18 AAC 70.030.

The permit reissuance application does not propose any changes that would likely result in wastewater of lower quality to be discharged from the MWWTP than has been discharged under previously issued NPDES permits. The water quality criteria in 18 AAC 70.020 are the basis for the permit effluent limits and serve the specific purposes of protecting the existing and designated uses. Modeling results and the results of monitoring data submitted during the previous permit cycle indicate that discharges authorized by the permit conform to the requirements of 18 AAC 70.020.

The Department has not established or adopted site-specific criteria for the Mendenhall River. Therefore, criteria allowed by 18 AAC 70.235 have not been violated by issuance of this permit.

An average monthly chronic WET limit has been established for the months of November through April to ensure the applicable water quality criteria in 18 AAC 70.030 will be met at the boundary of the authorized mixing zone. During the months of May through October, analyses showed that there is no reasonable potential for chronic WET to cause or contribute to an excursion of applicable water quality criterion. The permit requires accelerated testing of chronic toxicity if WET effluent limits are exceeded, and if the accelerated tests also exceed the WET limit, the permit requires further action to investigate and identify the cause of toxicity. The Department has concluded that water quality criteria for chronic WET will be met at the boundary of the mixing zone and the applicable criterion of 18 AAC 70.030 will not be violated.

The Department has determined that this finding is met.

3. **18 AAC 70.015(a)(2)(C).** The resulting water quality will be adequate to fully protect existing uses of the water.

A list of the uses Mendenhall River is protected for can be found in this fact sheet, Section 5.0. WQSSs, upon which the permit effluent limits are based, serve the specific purpose to protect existing and designated uses of the receiving waters. Accordingly, permit effluent limits restrict the MWWTP discharge which ensures that water quality criteria will not be exceeded at the end of pipe, or beyond the boundary of the authorized mixing zone.

The Department concludes the water quality of the receiving waters will be adequate to protect all existing uses and therefore this finding is satisfied.

4. **18 AAC 70.015(a)(2)(D).** The methods of pollution prevention, control, and treatment found by the Department to be most effective and reasonable will be applied to all wastes and other substances to be discharged.

The methods of prevention, control, and treatment the Department finds to be most effective and reasonable are currently in use at the facility and include meeting federal (40 CFR 133) and State (18 AAC 72.050) secondary treatment requirements as well as disinfecting the effluent prior to discharge. The type of treatment employed at MWWTP is similar in nature to other like facilities and their discharges throughout the United States (U.S.), including Alaska. The SBR system

used by the facility was selected to meet the need for a relative compact system and for its treatment efficiencies.

The MWWTP has both a QAPP and Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan to ensure protocol for discharging adequately treated wastewater is followed to the extent feasible. Both plans are required to be kept updated. The 2014 permit requires that a Facility Plan be developed over the course of the permit cycle to evaluate existing conditions, and identify and prioritize short- and long-term needs and improvements. The Department concludes that the most effective and reasonable methods of pollution prevention, control, and treatment will be applied and therefore the finding is satisfied.

5. **18 AAC 70.015(a)(2)(E).** All wastes and other substances discharged will be treated and controlled to achieve (i) for new and existing point sources, the highest statutory and regulatory requirements; and (ii) for nonpoint sources, all cost-effective and reasonable best management practices.

The applicable “highest statutory and regulatory treatment requirements” are defined in 18 AAC 70.990(30) (as amended June 26, 2003) and in the *Policy and Procedure Guidance for Interim Antidegradation Implementation Methods*, dated July 2010. Accordingly, there are three parts to the definition:

(A) any federal technology-based effluent limitation guidelines identified in 40 CFR § 125.3 and 40 CFR § 122.29, as amended through August 15, 1997, both adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010;

(B) minimum treatment standards in 18 AAC 72.040; and

(C) any treatment requirements imposed under another state law that is more stringent than a requirement of this chapter.

The first part of the definition includes all federal technology-based effluent limit guidelines, including “For POTWs, effluent limitations based upon...Secondary Treatment” at 40 CFR § 125.3(a)(1) defined at 40 CFR § 133.102 adopted by reference at 18 AAC 83.010(e), which are incorporated in this permit.

The second part of the definition 18 AAC 70.990(B) (2003) appears to be in error, as 18 AAC 72.040 describes discharges to sewers and not minimum treatment. The correct reference appears to be the minimum treatment standards found at 18 AAC 72.050, which refers to domestic wastewater discharges only. The authorized domestic wastewater discharge is in compliance with the minimum treatment standards found in 18 AAC 72.050 as reflected by the permit limits specifying secondary treatment standards.

The third part includes any more stringent treatment required by state law, including 18 AAC 70 and 18 AAC 72. The correct operation of equipment, water quality monitoring, implementation of secondary treatment standards for the domestic wastewater discharge (40 CFR 133 and 18 AAC 72.050), and implementation of applicable best management practices (BMPs) will control the discharge and satisfy all applicable state requirements.

After review of the applicable statutory and regulatory requirements, including 18 AAC 70, 18 AAC 72, and 18 AAC 83, the Department finds that the discharge from the existing point source meets the highest applicable statutory and regulatory requirements and that this finding is met.

8.0 OTHER PERMIT CONDITIONS

8.1 Quality Assurance Project Plan

The permittee is required to develop procedures to ensure that the monitoring data submitted are accurate and to explain data anomalies if they occur. The permittee is required to update the QAPP within 180 days of the effective date of the final permit. Additionally, the permittee must submit a letter to the Department within 180 days of the effective date of the permit stating that the plan has been implemented within the required time frame. The QAPP shall consist of standard operating procedures the permittee must follow for collecting, handling, storing and shipping samples; laboratory analysis; and data reporting. The permittee is required to amend the QAPP whenever any procedure addressed by the QAPP is modified. The plan shall be retained on-site and made available to the Department upon request.

8.2 Operation and Maintenance Plan

The permit requires the permittee to properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control. Proper operation and maintenance is essential to meeting discharge limits, monitoring requirements, and all other permit requirements at all times. The permittee is required to develop or update and implement an O&M Plan for its facility within 180 days of the effective date of the final permit. If an O&M Plan has already been developed and implemented, the permittee need only to review the existing plan to make sure it is up to date and all necessary revisions are made. The plan must be reviewed annually and retained on site and made available to the Department upon request.

8.3 Facility Plan

The permittee is required to develop, over the course of the permit cycle, a Facility Plan evaluating MWWTP's existing condition and identifying near- and long-term needs and potential improvements to ensure that the MWWTP continues to provide environmentally responsible waste treatment and disposal services to CBJ. The Facility Plan shall develop a strategy to address present and projected future problems and/or needs for a time period of 10-20 years. The Facility Plan shall evaluate existing systems and design capacities using current conditions and determine adequacy of the facility's treatment process, maintenance program, process control measures, operating procedures, and record management. The Facility Plan shall also evaluate anticipated future wasteloads and flows, identify potential deficiencies and/or problems, and evaluate whether and when infrastructure changes or upgrades should be initiated.

The Facility Plan must be submitted to the Department with the permit reissuance application 180 days before permit expiration.

8.4 Pretreatment Requirements

The results of the 2002 industrial user survey indicated that the MWWTP receives wastewater from only one significant industrial user (SIU), the Alaska Brewing Company. MWWTP's Effluent Mixing Zone Analysis (Tetra Tech, 2012) listed a second "significant user", Lemon Creek Correctional Center/Industrial Laundry Facility. The Department determined that though the Correctional Facility discharged an average daily volume of 15,244 gallons to the MWWTP during 2012, this quantity is below the regulatory threshold to be considered a SIU according to 40 CFR §403.3(v), adopted by reference in 18 AAC 83.010(g)(2).

The MWWTP is subject to general pretreatment regulations in subparts of 40 CFR §403 applicable to POTWs that receive wastewater from sources subject to National Pretreatment Standards (see 40 CFR 403.1 “Purpose and Applicability.”). However, current conditions as regulated in this permit and the pretreatment activities already in place are sufficient to manage the discharge. The Department is not requiring State approval of a pretreatment program at this time.

8.5 Standard Conditions

Appendix A of the permit contains standard regulatory language that must be included in all APDES permits. These requirements are based on the regulations and cannot be challenged in the context of an individual APDES permit action. The standard regulatory language covers requirements such as monitoring, recording, reporting requirements, compliance responsibilities, and other general requirements.

9.0 OTHER LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

9.1 Endangered Species Act

The Endangered Species Act (ESA) requires federal agencies to consult with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) if their actions could beneficially or adversely affect any threatened or endangered species. As a state agency, DEC is not required to consult with these federal agencies regarding permitting actions. However, the Department values input from these agencies and has voluntarily contacted the agencies to notify them of the development of the permit and to obtain a list of threatened and endangered species near the discharge. On August 16, 2012 emails requesting comments from USFWS and NOAA were sent out.

DEC received a response by email on August 17, 2012 from USFWS regarding potential effects to threatened or endangered species in the vicinity of the MWWTP discharge. USFWS stated that there are no species listed under the Endangered Species Act as threatened or endangered within the jurisdiction of the Fish and Wildlife Service in Southeast Alaska.

DEC received a mailed response August 31, 2012 from NMFS regarding potential effects to threatened or endangered species in the vicinity of the MWWTP discharge. NMFS stated that two listed species are found in the vicinity of the project area. The endangered humpback whale (*Megaptera novaengliae*) can be found in nearby bodies of marine water including Fritz Cove, Lynn Canal, Favorite Channel and Saginaw Channel. The threatened eastern Distinct Population Segment of Stellar sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) is also found in these areas. There are no critical habitat areas for these species designated in the vicinity of the MWWTP or its discharge area. The nearest critical habitat area, Benjamin Island, is located about 20 miles northwest of the project area in marine waters.

9.2 Essential Fish Habitat

Essential fish habitat (EFH) includes the waters and substrate (sediments, etc.) necessary for fish species to spawn, breed, feed, or grow to maturity. The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (January 21, 1999) requires federal agencies to consult with NOAA when

a proposed discharge has the potential to adversely affect (reduce quality and/or quantity of) EFH. As a state agency, DEC is not required to consult with federal agencies regarding permitting actions; however, DEC contacted NMFS to notify them of the issuance of this permit and to obtain listings of EFH near the subject discharge.

NMFS was contacted on August 16, 2012, to confirm preliminary findings of several EFH identified in the Mendenhall River. Based on existing information provided by NMFS, the following species have been identified as having EFH in the Mendenhall River and in the vicinity downstream of the discharge (NMFS, 2012b):

- Chinook salmon (marine juvenile, marine immature, maturing adult life stages)
- Chum salmon (marine juvenile, marine immature, maturing adult life stages)
- Coho salmon (marine juvenile, marine immature, maturing adult life stages)
- Pink salmon (marine juvenile, marine immature, maturing adult life stages)
- Sockeye salmon (marine juvenile, marine immature, maturing adult life stages)

In addition, since Mendenhall River is a freshwater system, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game's (ADFG) "Catalog of Waters Important for the Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes" and associated Atlas are the appropriate documents for determining EFH in freshwaters of Alaska. The discharge and mixing zone location are not in areas of documented salmon spawning, but salmon do use the segment of the river as a migratory corridor.

9.3 Sludge (Biosolids) Requirements

Sludge means any solid, semi-solid, or liquid residue removed during the treatment of municipal wastewater or domestic sewage. State and federal requirements regulate the management and disposal of sewage sludge (biosolids). The permittee must consult both state and federal regulations to ensure proper management of the biosolids and compliance with applicable requirements.

State Requirements:

The Department separates wastewater and biosolids permitting. The permittee should contact the Department's Solid Waste Program for information regarding state regulations for biosolids. The permittee can access the Department's Solid Waste Program web page for more information and who to contact.

Federal Requirements:

EPA is the permitting authority for the federal sewage sludge regulations at 40 CFR Part 503. Biosolids management and disposal activities are subject to the federal requirements in Part 503. The Part 503 regulations are self-implementing, which means that a permittee must comply with the regulations even if no federal biosolids permit has been issued for the facility.

A POTW is required to apply for an EPA biosolids permit. The permittee should ensure that a biosolids permit application has been submitted to EPA. In addition, the permittee is required to submit a biosolids permit application to EPA for the use or disposal of sewage sludge at least 180 days before this APDES permit expires in accordance with 40 CFR §§122.21(c)(2) and 122.21(q) [see also 18 AAC 83.110(c) and 18 AAC 83.310, respectively]. The application form

is NPDES Form 2S and can be found on EPA's website, www.epa.gov, under NPDES forms. A completed NPDES Form 2S should be submitted to:
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, NPDES Permits Unit OWW-130, Attention: Biosolids Contact, 1200 Sixth Avenue, Suite 900, Seattle, WA 98101-3140. The EPA Region 10 telephone number is 1-800-424-4372.

Information about EPA's biosolids program and CWA Part 503 is available at www.epa.gov and either search for 'biosolids' or go to the EPA Region 10 website link and search for 'NPDES Permits'.

9.4 Permit Expiration

The permit will expire five years from the effective date of the permit.

10.0 REFERENCES

1. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, *Alaska's Final 2010 Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report*, July 15, 2010.
2. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, *Interim Antidegradation Implementation Methods*, Policy and Procedure 05.03.103, July 14, 2010.
3. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, *Alaska Water Quality Criteria Manual for Toxics and Other Deleterious Organic and Inorganic Substances*, as amended through December 12, 2008.
4. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (ADF&G). *Technical Report No. 11-03. Juvenile Salmonid presence in the Mendenhall River, Juneau, Alaska*. May 2011.
5. EPA 1991. *Technical Support Document for Water Quality-based Toxics Control*. US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, the Department/505/2-90-001.
6. EPA April 19, 1996, *Interim Guidance for Performance-Based Reductions of NPDES Permit Monitoring Frequencies*, (EPA/833/B-96-001)
7. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Alaska Region, Protected Resources Division, Email correspondence. August 16, 2012.
8. Tetra Tech, 2012. City and Borough of Juneau. Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant Effluent Mixing Zone Analysis.
9. NMFS, Office of Habitat Conservation, 2012. Essential Fish Habitat Mapper. Retrieved from <http://www.habitat.noaa.gov/protection/efh/habitatmapper.html>

APPENDIX A. FACILITY INFORMATION

Figure 1: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant, Location Relative to Mendenhall River

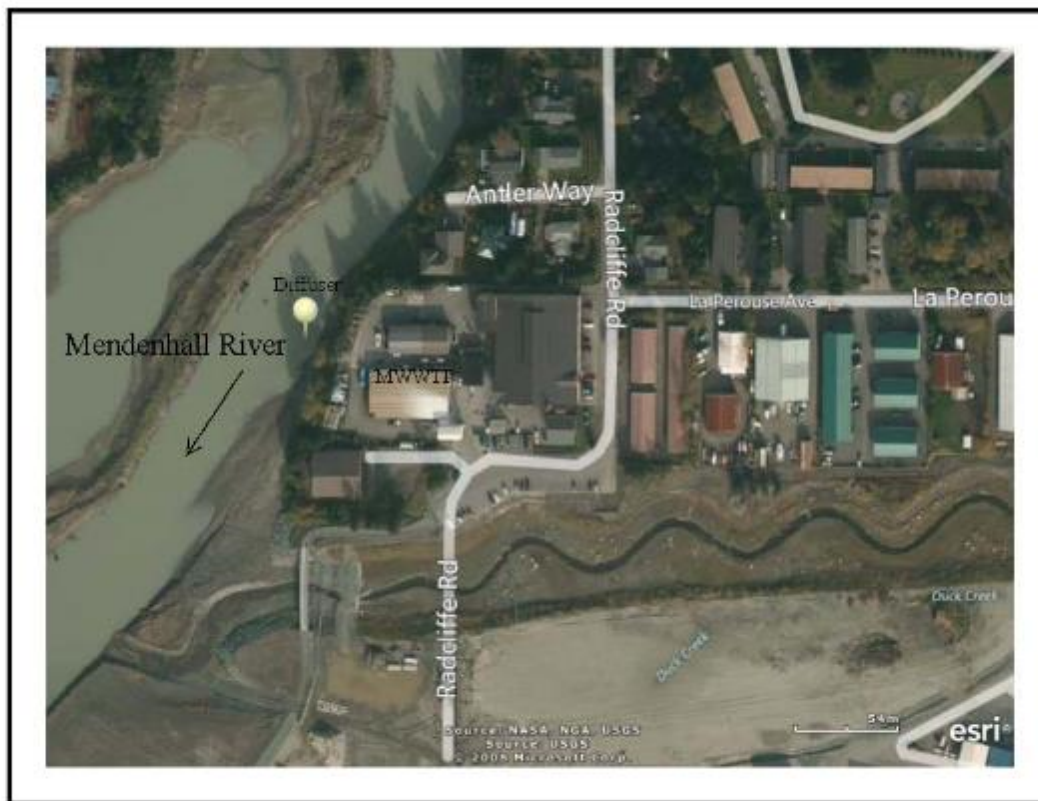
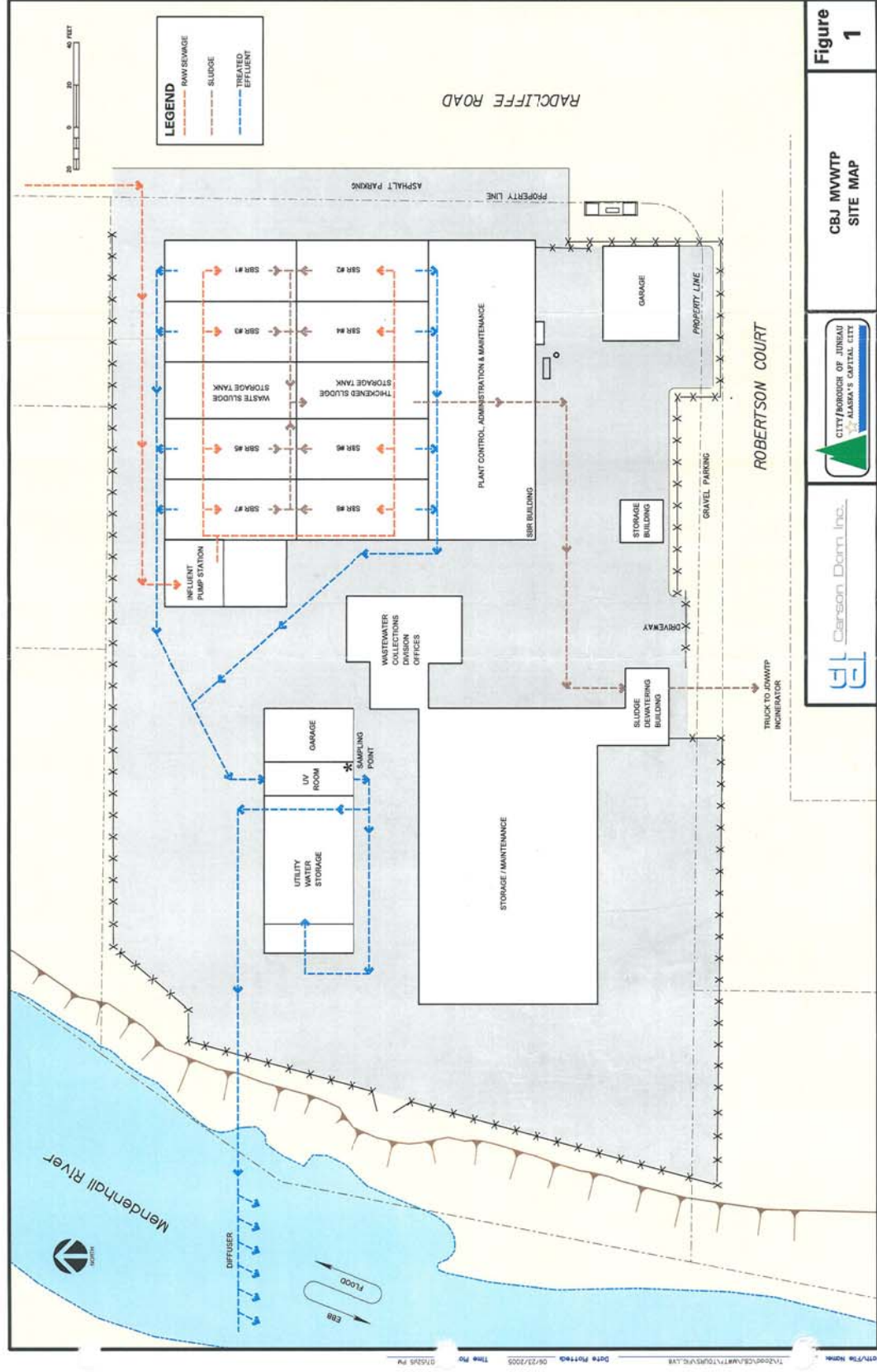


Figure 2: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant Process Flow Diagram



APPENDIX B. BASIS FOR EFFLUENT LIMITS

The Clean Water Act (CWA) requires a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs) to meet effluent limits based on available wastewater treatment technology, specifically, the secondary treatment standards found in Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR 133, adopted by reference in Alaska Administrative Code (AAC) 18 AAC 83.010(c)(9)(e). The Department may find, by analyzing the effect of an effluent discharge on the receiving water body, that secondary treatment effluent limits alone are not sufficiently stringent to meet State of Alaska water quality criteria found at 18 AAC 70. In such cases, the Department is required to develop more stringent water quality-based effluent limits (WQBEL), which are designed to ensure that the water quality standards (WQS) of the receiving water body are met.

Secondary treatment effluent limits for POTWs do not limit every parameter that may be present in the effluent. Technology-based effluent limits (TBEL) have only been developed for biochemical oxygen demand, 5-day (BOD₅), total suspended solids (TSS), and pH. Effluent from a POTW may contain other pollutants, such as bacteria, chlorine, ammonia, or metals, depending on the type of treatment system used and the quality of the influent entering the POTW (e.g., industrial facilities, as well as residential areas may discharge into the POTW). When TBELs do not exist for a particular pollutant expected to be in the effluent, the Department must determine if the pollutant may cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality criteria for the water body. If a pollutant causes or contributes to an exceedance of a water quality criteria, a WQBEL for the pollutant must be established in the permit.

B.1 Secondary Treatment Effluent Limits

The CWA requires a POTW to meet requirements based on available wastewater treatment technology. Section 301 of the CWA established a required performance level, referred to as secondary treatment, which all POTWs were required to meet by July 1, 1977. As mentioned above, the Department has adopted the secondary treatment effluent limits, which are found in 40 CFR 133.102. The secondary treatment TBELs apply to all POTWs and identify the minimum level of effluent quality attainable by application of secondary treatment in terms of BOD₅, TSS, and pH. In addition to the federal secondary treatment regulations in 40 CFR Part 133, the State of Alaska requires maximum daily limits of 60 milligrams per liter (mg/L) for BOD₅ and TSS in its own secondary treatment regulations (18 AAC 72.990). The secondary treatment standards of 40 CFR 133 are more prescriptive than the 18 AAC 72.990 standards (i.e., the 40 CFR 133 standards also include minimum percent removal requirements for BOD₅ and TSS) and are the final TBELs included in the permit as listed in Table B-1.

Table B- 1: Secondary Treatment Effluent Limits

Parameter	Average Monthly Limit	Average Weekly Limit	Maximum Daily Limit	Range
BOD ₅	30 mg/L	45 mg/L	60 mg/L	---
TSS	30 mg/L	45 mg/L	60 mg/L	---
Removal Rates for BOD ₅ and TSS	85% (minimum)	---	---	---
pH	---	---	---	6.0 – 9.0 SU ^a
Notes:				
a. SU = Standard pH units				

B.1.1 Mass-Based Limits

The regulation at 18 AAC 83.540 requires that effluent limits be expressed in terms of mass, if possible. The regulation at 18 AAC 83.520 requires that effluent limits for a POTW be calculated based on the design flow of the facility. The mass based limits are expressed in pounds per day (lbs/day) and for the Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Plant (MWWTP), with a design flow of 4.9 million gallons per day (mgd), the calculations are as follows:

$$\text{Mass based limit (lbs/day)} = \text{concentration limit (mg/L)} \times \text{design flow (mgd)} \times 8.341^1$$

The BOD₅ and TSS mass based limits for the permit are:

$$\text{Average Monthly Limit} = 30 \text{ mg/L} \times 4.9 \text{ (mgd)} \times 8.34 = 1226 \text{ lbs/day}$$

$$\text{Average Weekly Limit} = 45 \text{ mg/L} \times 4.9 \text{ (mgd)} \times 8.34 = 1839 \text{ lbs/day}$$

$$\text{Maximum Daily Limit} = 60 \text{ mg/L} \times 4.9 \text{ (mgd)} \times 8.34 = 2452 \text{ lbs/day}$$

B.2 Water Quality – Based Effluent Limits

B.2.1 Statutory and Regulatory Basis

18 AAC 70.010 prohibits conduct that causes or contributes to a violation of the WQS.

18 AAC 70.090 requires that permits include terms and conditions to ensure water quality criteria are met, including operating, monitoring, and reporting requirements.

The regulations require the permitting authority to make this evaluation using procedures that account for existing controls on point and nonpoint sources of pollution, the variability of the pollutant in the effluent, species sensitivity (for toxicity), and where appropriate, dilution in the receiving water body. The limits must be stringent enough to ensure that water quality criteria are met and must be consistent with any available wasteload allocation (WLA).

B.2.2 Reasonable Potential Analysis

When evaluating the effluent to determine if WQBELs based on chemical-specific numeric criteria are needed, the Department projects the receiving water body concentration for each pollutant of concern downstream of where the effluent enters the receiving water body. The chemical-specific concentration of the effluent and receiving water body and, if appropriate, the dilution available from the receiving water body, are factors used to project the receiving water body concentration. If the projected concentration of the receiving water body exceeds the numeric criterion for a limited parameter, then there is a reasonable potential that the discharge may cause or contribute to an excursion above the applicable water quality criterion, and a WQBEL must be developed.

According to 18 AAC 70.990(38), a mixing zone is an area in a water body surrounding, or downstream of, a discharge where the effluent plume is diluted by the receiving water. Specified water quality criteria and limits may be exceeded within a mixing zone. A mixing zone can be authorized only when adequate receiving water body flow exists, and the concentration of the pollutant of concern in the receiving water body is below the numeric criterion necessary to protect the designated uses of the water body.

¹ 8.341 is a conversion factor with units (lb x L) / (mg x gallon x 10⁶)

B.2.3 Procedure for Deriving Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits

The *Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control* (TSD) (EPA, 1991) and the WQS recommend the flow conditions for use in calculating WQBEL using steady-state modeling. The TSD and WQS state the WQBELs intended to protect aquatic life uses should be based on the lowest seven-day average flow rate expected to occur once every ten years (7Q10) for chronic criteria and the lowest one-day average flow rate expected to occur once every ten years (1Q10) for acute criteria.

The first step in developing a WQBEL is to develop a WLA for the pollutant. A WLA is the concentration or loading of a pollutant that the permittee may discharge without causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality criterion or a total maximum daily load in the receiving water body. If a mixing zone is authorized in the permit, the WQBELs apply at all points outside the mixing zone.

In cases where a mixing zone is not authorized, either because the receiving water body already exceeds the criterion, the receiving water body flow is too low to provide dilution, or for some other reason one is not authorized, the criterion becomes the WLA. Establishing the criterion as the WLA ensures that the permittee will not cause or contribute to an exceedance of the criterion.

The WQS at 18 AAC 70.020(a) designates classes of water for beneficial uses of water supply, water recreation, and of growth and propagation of fish, shellfish, other aquatic life, and wildlife.

B.2.4 Specific Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits

B.2.4.1 Toxic Substances

The WQS for toxic and other deleterious organic and inorganic substances for freshwater uses are codified in 18 AAC 70.020(b)(11). Individual criteria are summarized in the Department's, *Alaska Water Quality Criteria Manual for Toxics and Other Deleterious Organic and Inorganic Substances*, as amended through December 12, 2008. In WQS, the most stringent criteria for metals, other than arsenic, are the chronic criteria for the protection of aquatic life.

As discussed in Section 4.3 of the fact sheet, the Department evaluated five years of data detailing ambient receiving water and effluent concentrations of copper, lead, silver, and zinc to determine if there was reasonable potential for the metals contained in the MWWTP effluent to cause or contribute to an excursion of water quality criteria in the receiving water body. The toxicities of these four metals vary with the hardness of the water. Therefore, the water quality criteria for these metals also vary with hardness. The Department used updated hardness numbers for calculating the metals water quality criteria that are different than those used by EPA in the 2006 permit issuance and those used by the permittee in the mixing zone application. The Department's updated calculations resulted in different calculated water quality criteria. Formulas from *Alaska Water Quality Criteria Manual for Toxics and Other Deleterious Organic and Inorganic Substances* were used to calculate applicable criteria. The hardness of the receiving water when mixed with the effluent was applied in the formulas (detailed in Tables B-2 and B-3) using the equation:

$$(E_{Hd} - R_{Hd}) / \text{dilution} + R_{Hd}$$

Where,

E_{Hd} represents effluent hardness

R_{Hd} is the predicted river hardness for a given season.

Since toxicity decreases (and numeric water quality criteria increase) as hardness increases, the 5th percentile of effluent hardness data submitted during the five years evaluated (56 mg/L) was used to represent the effluent hardness. Data shows that the ambient hardness in the Mendenhall River varies inversely to the river's flow. During low river flows the hardness is higher than hardness reported during high river flows. Because the year has been divided into two hydrological seasons due to the Mendenhall River flow rates variability, different receiving water hardness values were used for each season.

River hardness values and flow rates taken on the same day were correlated and used to predicted hardness for the 1Q10 and 7Q10 for each season. Each of the predicted hardness were then multiplied by the 5th percentile ratio of the actual hardness to the predicted hardness to get a reasonable worst-case hardness values for the 1Q10 and 7Q10 flow rates for each season.

Tables B-2 and B-3 present the calculations for metal criteria. The reasonable potential analyses for metals did not show a reasonable potential to exceed water quality criteria in the water body at the boundary of the authorized mixing zone. A summary of the reasonable potential analysis is provided in Appendix C.

Table B- 2: Calculation of Metals Criteria, November - April

Parameter		Criterion Formula	Hardness Used (mg/L)	Criterion (µg/L) ^a (as Dissolved Metal)
Copper	Acute	$(\exp(0.9422 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.700)) \cdot 0.960$	731	87.5
	Chronic	$(\exp(0.8545 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.702)) \cdot 0.960$	633	43.4
Lead	Acute	$(\exp(1.273 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.460)) \cdot 0.501$	731	515
	Chronic	$(\exp(1.273 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 4.705)) \cdot 0.522$	633	17.4
Silver	Acute	$(\exp(1.72 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 6.52)) \cdot 0.850$	731	98.4
	Chronic	NA	NA	NA
Zinc	Acute	$(\exp(0.8473 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] + 0.884)) \cdot 0.978$	731	632
	Chronic	$(\exp(0.8473 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] + 0.884)) \cdot 0.986$	633	564

Note: a. µg/L = micrograms per liter

Table B- 3: Calculation of Metals Criteria, May - October

Parameter		Criterion Formula	Hardness Used (mg/L)	Criterion (µg/L) (as Dissolved Metal)
Copper	Acute	$(\exp(0.9422 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.700)) \cdot 0.960$	117	15.5
	Chronic	$(\exp(0.8545 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.702)) \cdot 0.960$	70	6.6
Lead	Acute	$(\exp(1.273 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 1.460)) \cdot 0.769$	117	76.3
	Chronic	$(\exp(1.273 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 4.705)) \cdot 0.842$	70	1.7
Silver	Acute	$(\exp(1.72 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] - 6.52)) \cdot 0.850$	117	4.2
	Chronic	NA	NA	NA
Zinc	Acute	$(\exp(0.8473 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] + 0.884)) \cdot 0.978$	117	134
	Chronic	$(\exp(0.8473 \cdot \ln[\text{hardness}] + 0.884)) \cdot 0.986$	70	87.6

B.2.4.2 *Floating, Suspended or Submerged Matter, including Oil and Grease*

The water quality criteria for floating, suspended or submerged matter, including oil and grease, are narrative. The most stringent standard, found at 18 AAC 70.020(b)(8)(A)(i), require that fresh waters, “may not, alone or in combination with other substances or wastes, make the water unfit or unsafe for the use; cause a film, sheen, or discoloration on the receiving of the water or adjoining shorelines; cause leaching of toxic or deleterious substances; or cause a sludge, solid, or emulsion to be deposited beneath or upon the receiving of the water, within the water column, on the bottom, or upon adjoining shorelines.”

B.2.4.3 *pH*

TBELs exist for pH as well as water quality criteria. The water quality criteria, found at 18 AAC 70.020(b)(6), for water supply, aquaculture; water contact recreation; and growth and propagation of fish, shellfish, other aquatic life, and wildlife are the most stringent standards for pH. These standards state that fresh waters, “May not be less than 6.5 or greater than 8.5.”

Because pH is based on logarithms, determining a receiving water plus effluent pH concentration cannot be calculated the same as would other parameters. The calculation of pH for the mixture of the two flows is based on the procedures described in *Technical Guidance of Supplementary Stream Design Conditions for Steady State Modeling*, Environmental Protection Agency (EPA 1988).

B.2.4.4 *Dissolved Oxygen*

The criteria for agricultural water supply are the most stringent standards for dissolved oxygen (DO). The standards at 18 AAC 70.020(b)(3)(A)(iii) require that “DO must be greater than 7 mg/L in receiving waters; the concentration of total dissolved gas may not exceed 110% of saturation at any point of sample collection.” The standards at 18 AAC 70.020(b)(3)(C) require that “DO must be greater than 7 mg/L in waters used by anadromous or resident fish. In no case may DO be less than 5 mg/L to a depth of 20 centimeters (cm) in the interstitial waters of gravel used by anadromous or resident fish for spawning. For waters not used by anadromous or resident fish, DO must be greater than or equal to 5 mg/L. In no case may DO be greater than 17 mg/L. The concentration of total dissolved gas may not exceed 110% of saturation at any point of sample collection.”

B.2.4.5 *Fecal Coliform Bacteria*

The criteria at 18 AAC 70.020(b)(2) for waters designated for use as water supply for drinking, culinary, and food processing purposes are the most stringent standards for fecal coliform bacteria. The standards require that in a 30-day period, the geometric mean of samples may not exceed 20 colonies of fecal coliform bacteria per 100 mL (FC/100 mL), and not more than 10% of the total samples may exceed 40 FC/100 mL.

Though TBELs for fecal coliform bacteria do not exist in regulations, POTWs that employ ultraviolet (UV) disinfection have demonstrated the capability of achieving a monthly geometric mean of 400 FC/100 mL, a weekly geometric mean of 800 FC/100 mL, and a maximum daily count of 1200 FC/100 mL on a regular basis. If sufficient dilution and assimilative capacity exists in the receiving water, the fecal coliform bacteria limits

mentioned in the preceding paragraph can be applied. Following an evaluation of the previous five years of fecal coliform bacteria effluent data from the MWWTP, DEC determined that the plant can achieve more stringent limits.

For the months of November through April, the chronic mixing zone dilution of 5.6, derived from the 7Q10 river flow, has been applied to assure the 20 FC/100 mL and 40 FC/100 mL water quality criteria are met at the boundary of the mixing zone during critical conditions. This resulted in an average monthly geometric mean limit of 112 FC/100 mL, an average weekly geometric mean of 168 FC/100 mL, and a maximum daily limit of 224 FC/100 mL. For the months of May through October DEC has determined that the plant can treat wastewater to a level that can achieve a monthly geometric mean of 200 FC/100 mL, a maximum weekly geometric mean of 400 FC/100 mL, and a maximum daily count of 800 FC/100 mL. Dilution is available to meet these limits and the authorized mixing zone is as small as practicable.

B.2.4.6 *Total Residual Chlorine*

The MWWTP does not use chlorine for disinfection, thus there are no effluent limits for total residual chlorine in the permit. The MWWTP has not used chlorine in its treatment process since the installation of an UV disinfection system. Therefore the proposed permit no longer contains effluent limits for total residual chlorine.

B.2.4.7 *Total Ammonia (as Nitrogen)*

The WQS contain criteria for the protection of aquatic life from the toxic effects of ammonia. Because the Mendenhall River is known to be a migratory corridor for salmonids, ammonia criteria has been applied which are protection of salmonids, including early life stages. The criteria for ammonia is dependent on pH and temperature because the fraction of ammonia present as the toxic, unionized form increases with increasing pH and temperature; therefore, the ammonia criteria are also pH and temperature dependent. Receiving water data for temperature and pH collected from August 2008 through July 2013 were evaluated. The 85th percentile for pH, for the entire year (7.6 SU) was used to represent reasonable worst-case conditions. The chronic ammonia criterion for water with fish early life stages present is a function of both pH and temperature; however, only temperatures greater than 14 degrees Celsius (°C) affect the criterion. The temperature of the Mendenhall River is consistently below 14 °C and a single pH is used to represent the worst-case condition for the entire year. As a result, the chronic criterion for total ammonia does not have seasonal variation. Ammonia acute criterion is based on pH only. With a single pH representing the worst-case condition for the year, the acute criterion also does not have seasonal variation.

Data collected by the permittee from August 2008 through July 2013 were evaluated to determine whether there was reasonable potential for ammonia to cause or contribute to an exceedance of the criteria. Ammonia concentrations exceed the applicable water quality criteria at the end of the pipe; however, no reasonable potential was found for ammonia at the boundary of the authorized chronic or acute mixing zones. The permit continues to require monthly monitoring of ammonia throughout the year and permit limits set in the 2006 permit for the months of November through April have been retained as the plant has demonstrated the ability to meet the ammonia limits as well as to meet the requirements of 18 AAC 83.480 stating that effluent limitations, standards, or conditions must be at least as

stringent as the final effluent limitations, standards, or conditions in the previous permit. Ammonia limits for the month of May have been removed, which is discussed in Section 4.3 and Section 6.0 of this document.

Table B-4 details the equations used to determine water quality criteria for ammonia and Section B.2.4.11 and Table B-8 summarizes the selection of limits.

Table B- 4: Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia

	Acute Criteria	Chronic Criteria
Equations	$\frac{0.275}{1 + 10^{7.204 - pH}} + \frac{39}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.204}}$	$\left[\frac{0.0577}{1 + 10^{7.688 - pH}} + \frac{2.487}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.688}} \right] \times MIN(2.85, 1.45 \times 10^{0.028 \times (25 - T)})$
Results	11.4 mg/L	3.98 mg/L

B.2.5 Selection of Most Stringent Limits

B.2.5.1 BOD₅ and TSS

The permit proposes technology-based effluent limits for BOD₅ and TSS.

B.2.5.2 pH

Water quality criteria for pH, between 6.5 SU and 8.5 SU, are the most stringent WQBELs for pH and shall be applied at the end of the pipe during the months of November through June. During the months of July through October the minimum daily limit has been reduced to 6.3 SU based on plant performance. This minimum daily limit is still above TBEL mandated limit for pH of 6.0 SU and pH water quality criteria will be met at the boundary of the mixing zone.

Table B- 5: Selection of pH Permit Limits, November - June

	Minimum Daily (SU)	Maximum Daily (SU)
Technology Based Limits	6.0	9.0
Water Quality-Based Limits	6.5	8.5
Selected Limits	6.5	8.5

Table B- 6: Selection of pH Permit Limits, July - October

	Minimum Daily (SU)	Maximum Daily (SU)
Technology Based Limits	6.0	9.0
Water Quality-Based Limits	6.3	8.5
Selected Limits	6.3	8.5

B.2.5.3 Fecal Coliform Bacteria

A monthly geometric mean of 200 FC/100 mL, a weekly geometric mean of 400 FC/100 mL, and a maximum daily count of 800 FC/100 mL are appropriate limits for the MWWTP for the months of May through October when high river flows supply the necessary dilution to be protective of the applicable water quality criteria. From November through April, the Department determined that more stringent fecal coliform bacteria effluent limits are necessary due to the lower river flows. This determination is consistent with the 2006 permit.

Table B- 7: Selection of Fecal Coliform Bacteria Permit Limits

	Average Monthly (FC/100 mL)	Average Weekly (FC/100 mL)	Maximum Daily (FC/100 mL)
UV-Based Limits	400	800	1200
Selected Limits November - April	112	-----	224
Selected Limits May - October	200	400	800

B.2.5.4 Ammonia

WQBEL for ammonia were calculated for the months of November through April using updated data collected during the previous permit cycle. These newly calculated limits were then compared to those limits set in the 2006 permit and the more stringent limits have been applied in the 2014 permit.

Table B- 8: Selection of Effluent Ammonia Limits for November - April

	Average Monthly Limit (mg/L)	Maximum Daily Limit (mg/L)
2006 Permit Limits	28.5	48.0
WQBEL	29.5	40.5
Selected Limits	28.5	40.5

APPENDIX C. REASONABLE POTENTIAL DETERMINATION

The following describes the process the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (the Department or DEC) used to determine if the discharge authorized in the draft permit has the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of Alaska Water Quality Standards (WQS). The Department used the process described in the *Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control* (TSD) (Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 1991) and DEC's guidance, *Reasonable Potential Procedure for Water Quality-Based Effluent Limits, APDES Permit* (January 2009) to determine the reasonable potential for any pollutant to exceed a water quality criterion.

To determine if there is reasonable potential for the discharge to cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality criteria for a given pollutant, the Department compares the maximum projected receiving water body concentration to the criteria for that pollutant. Reasonable potential to exceed exists if the projected receiving water body concentration exceeds the criteria, and a water quality-based effluent limit must be included in the permit (18 Alaska Administrative Code (AAC) 83.435). This section discusses how the maximum projected receiving water body concentration is determined.

C.1 Mass Balance

For a discharge to a flowing water body, the maximum projected receiving water body concentration is determined using a steady state model represented by the following mass balance equation:

$$C_d Q_d = C_e Q_e + C_u Q_u \quad (\text{Equation C-1})$$

where,

C_d = Receiving water body concentration downstream of the effluent discharge

C_e = Maximum projected effluent concentration

C_u = 95th percentile measured receiving water body upstream concentration

Q_d = Receiving water body flow rate downstream of the effluent discharge = $Q_e + Q_u$

Q_e = Effluent flow rate (set equal to the design flow of the wastewater treatment plant)

Q_u = Receiving water body low flow rate upstream of the discharge (1Q10, 7Q10 or 30B3)

When the mass balance equation is solved for C_d , it becomes:

$$C_d = \frac{C_e Q_e + C_u Q_u}{Q_e + Q_u} \quad (\text{Equation C-2})$$

The above form of the equation is based on the assumption that the discharge is rapidly and completely mixed with the receiving stream. If a mixing zone based on a percentage of the critical flow in the receiving stream is authorized based on the assumption of incomplete mixing with the receiving water body, the equation becomes:

$$C_d = \frac{C_e Q_e + C_u (Q_u \times MZ)}{Q_e + (Q_u \times MZ)} \quad (\text{Equation C-3})$$

where MZ is the fraction of the receiving water body flow available for dilution. Where mixing is rapid and complete, MZ is equal to 1 and equation C-2 is equal to equation C-3 (i.e., all of the critical low flow volume is available for mixing).

If a mixing zone is not authorized, dilution is not considered when projecting the receiving water body concentration, and

$$C_d = C_e \quad (\text{Equation C-4})$$

In other words, if a mixing zone is not authorized (either because the stream already exceeds water quality criteria or the Department does not allow one), the Department considers only the concentration of the pollutant in the effluent regardless of the upstream flow and concentration. If the concentration of the pollutant in the effluent is less than the water quality standard, the discharge cannot cause or contribute to a water quality violation for that pollutant. In this case, the mixing or dilution factor (% MZ) is equal to zero and the mass balance equation is simplified to $C_d = C_e$.

Equation C-2 can be simplified by introducing a “dilution factor” (D):

$$D = \frac{Q_e + Q_u}{Q_e} \quad (\text{Equation C-5})$$

After the dilution factor simplification, this becomes:

$$C_d = \frac{(C_e - C_u)}{D} + C_u \quad (\text{Equation C-6})$$

If the criterion is expressed as dissolved metal, the effluent concentrations are measured in total recoverable metal and must be converted to dissolved metal as shown in Equation C-7.

$$C_d = \left[\frac{CF \times C_e - C_u}{D} \right] + C_u \quad (\text{Equation C-7})$$

Where C_e is expressed as total recoverable metal, C_u and C_d are expressed as dissolved metal, and CF is a conversion factor used to convert between dissolved and total recoverable metal. Equations C-6 and C-7 are the forms of the mass balance equation which were used to determine reasonable potential and calculated wasteload allocations.

C.2 Maximum Projected Effluent Concentration

To calculate the maximum projected effluent concentration, the Department used the procedure described in Section 3.3 of the TSD, “Determining the Need for Permit Limits with Effluent Monitoring Data.” In this procedure, the 95th percentile of the effluent data is the maximum projected effluent concentration which is used in the calculation of the maximum projected receiving water body concentration.

Since there are a limited number of data points available, the 95th percentile is calculated by multiplying the maximum reported effluent concentration by a “reasonable potential multiplier” (RPM). The RPM is the ratio of the 99th percentile concentration to the maximum reported effluent concentration and accounts for the statistical uncertainty in the effluent data. The RPM is calculated from the coefficient of variation (CV) of the data and the number of data points. The CV is defined as the ratio of the standard deviation of the data set to the mean. When fewer than 10 data points are available, the TSD recommends making the assumption that the CV is equal to 0.6. A CV value of 0.6 is a conservative estimate that assumes a relatively high variability.

Using the equations in Section 3.3.2 of the TSD, the RPM for chronic whole effluent toxicity (WET) is calculated as follows.

The percentile represented by the highest reported concentration is calculated.

$$p_n = (1 - \text{confidence level})^{1/n} \quad (\text{Equation C-8})$$

Where,

p_n = the percentile represented by the highest reported concentration

n = the number of samples

confidence level = 95% = 0.95

The data set contains 10 WET effluent samples, therefore:

$$p_{10} = (1 - 0.95)^{1/10}$$

$$p_{10} = 0.741$$

This means that we can say, with 95% confidence that the maximum reported effluent chronic WET concentration is greater than the 74th percentile.

The RPM is the ratio of the 95th percentile concentration (at the 95% confidence level) to the maximum reported effluent concentration. This is calculated as follows:

$$RPM = \frac{C_{95}}{C_p} \quad (\text{Equation C-9})$$

Where,

$$C = e^{(z\sigma - 0.5\sigma^2)} \quad (\text{Equation C-10})$$

Where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(CV^2 + 1) \quad (\text{Equation C-11})$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2}$$

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = \frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{mean}}$$

z = the inverse of the normal cumulative distribution function at a given percentile

In the case of chronic WET:

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = 0.261$$

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(CV^2 + 1) = 0.066$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2} = 0.26$$

$$Z_{95} = 1.64 \text{ for the 95th percentile}$$

$$Z_{74} = 0.647 \text{ for the 74 percentile (from z-table)}$$

$$C_{95} = \exp(1.64 \times 0.26 - 0.5 \times 0.066) = 1.48$$

$$C_{74} = \exp(0.647 \times 0.26 - 0.5 \times 0.066) = 1.14$$

$$RPM = C_{95}/C_{74} = 1.48/1.14$$

$$\mathbf{RPM = 1.29}$$

The maximum projected effluent concentration is determined by multiplying the maximum reported effluent concentration by the RPM:

$$C_e = (\text{RPM}) \times (\text{MRC}) \quad (\text{Equation C-12})$$

Where,

MRC = Maximum Reported Concentration

In the case of chronic WET,

$$C_e = (1.29)(5 \text{ toxic units, chronic (TUc)}) = 6.45 \text{ or } 6.5 \text{ TUc (maximum projected effluent concentration)}$$

Comparison with ambient criteria for chronic toxicity

In order to determine if reasonable potential exists for this discharge to violate the ambient criteria, the highest projected concentrations at the boundary of the mixing zone are compared with the ambient criteria. During the months of November through April, the available mixing zone dilution is 5.6. For chronic WET:

$$\text{Maximum projected effluent concentration (6.45 TUc) / available dilution (5.6) = 1.15 TUc}$$

Chronic: 1.15 TUc > 1.0 TUc (chronic WET criteria) **YES**, there is a reasonable potential to violate

Since there is a reasonable potential for the effluent to cause an exceedance of chronic toxicity water quality criterion for protection of aquatic life, a water quality-based effluent limit for chronic toxicity is required. See Appendix D for that calculation.

C.3 Upstream (Ambient) Concentration of Pollutant

The ambient concentration in the mass balance equation is based on a reasonable worst-case estimate of the pollutant concentration upstream from the discharge. For criteria that are expressed as maxima (such as ammonia), the 85th percentile of the ambient data is used as an estimate of the worst case. Data collected from monitoring locations upstream above the boundary of the authorized mixing zone were used to represent ambient concentrations for ammonia, metals, and fecal coliform bacteria. There is not data available for chronic WET concentrations in the ambient receiving water, thus, it is assumed that ambient concentrations of chronic WET is zero. These values were used in the reasonable potential analyses.

Table C-1 summarizes the calculation of the maximum project effluent concentration. Tables C-2 and C-3 show the comparison of the maximum projected effluent concentrations to their respective criteria with the appropriate dilution applied. The most stringent criterion is the lower of the acute and the chronic criteria.

Table C- 1: Calculating Maximum Projected Effluent Concentration

Parameter	Units	Max. Reported Effluent Conc. ^a	Number of Samples	CV	RPM	Max Projected Effluent Conc. (C _e) ^a	Conversion Factor	Max Projected Effluent Metals Conc. (C _e) ^b
Total Ammonia as Nitrogen	mg/L ^c	25	59	0.225	1.0 ^d	25	-----	-----
Copper -Acute	µg/L ^e	36.9	60	0.273	1.0 ^d	36.9	0.960	35.4
-Chronic	µg/L	36.9	60	0.273	1.0 ^d	36.9	0.960	35.4
Lead -Acute	µg/L	1.44	15	0.451	1.37	1.97	0.571	1.12
-Chronic	µg/L	1.44	15	0.451	1.37	1.97	0.537	1.05
Silver -Acute	µg/L	1.0	15	0.424	1.35	1.35	0.850	1.15
Zinc -Acute	µg/L	50	15	0.417	1.34	67	0.978	65.5
-Chronic	µg/L	50	15	0.417	1.34	67	0.986	66.1
Fecal Coliform Bacteria	FC/100 mL ^f	675	463	2.545	1.0 ^d	675	-----	-----
Chronic WET	TUc	5.0	10	0.261	1.29	6.46	-----	-----
Notes: a. Metals as total recoverable b. Metals converted to dissolved c. mg/L = milligrams per liter d. A calculated multiplier of less than 1.0 has been set equal to 1.0 because the RPA is used to statistically predict a possible maximum concentration in the future. e. µg/L = micrograms per liter f. FC/100 mL = colonies of fecal coliform bacteria per 100 mL								

Table C- 2: Reasonable Potential Determination, November - April

Parameter	Maximum Projected Effluent Conc. (C _e) ^a	Effluent Flow (Q _e) cfs ^b	Upstream Conc. (C _u) ^a	Receiving Water Flow (Q _u) cfs	Dilution Ratio (D) ^c	Maximum Conc. at Boundary of Mixing Zone (C _d) ^a	Criterion Aquatic Life Fresh Water ^a	Does C _d Exceed Criteria ?
Total Ammonia as N – chronic (mg/L)	25	7.58	0.4	49	7.5	3.7	3.98	No
Total Ammonia as N – acute (mg/L)	25	7.58	0.4	30	5.0	5.3	11.4	No
Copper – chronic (µg/L)	35.4	7.58	5.15	35	5.6	10.6	43.4	No
Copper – acute (µg/L)	35.4	7.58	5.15	30	5.0	11.2	87.5	No
Lead – chronic (µg/L)	1.12	7.58	0.22	35	5.6	0.4	17.4	No
Lead – acute (µg/L)	1.05	7.58	0.22	30	5.0	0.4	515	No
Silver – acute (µg/L)	1.15	7.58	0.10	30	5.0	0.3	98.4	No
Zinc – chronic (µg/L)	65.5	7.58	4.98	35	5.6	15.9	564	No
Zinc – acute (µg/L)	66.1	7.58	4.98	30	5.0	17.1	632	No

Fecal Coliform Bacteria (FC/100mL)	675	7.58	9.2	35	5.6	128	20	Yes
Chronic WET (TUc)	6.46	7.58	0	35	5.6	1.15	1.0	Yes
Notes:								
a. All metals concentrations are as dissolved								
b. Flow daily maximum limit is 4.9 million gallons per day (mgd) = 7.58 cubic feet per second (cfs)								
c. See Section 5.4 and Table 8 of this document for discussion on the dilution ratio used.								

Table C- 3: Reasonable Potential Determination, May - October

Parameter	Maximum Projected Effluent Conc. (C _e) ^a	Effluent Flow (Q _e) cfs ^b	Upstream Conc. (C _u) ^a	Receiving Water Flow (Q _u) cfs	Dilution Ratio (D) ^c	Maximum Conc. at Boundary of Mixing Zone (C _d) ^a	Criterion Aquatic Life Fresh Water ^a	Does C _d Exceed Criteria?
Total Ammonia as N – chronic (mg/L)	25	7.58	0.4	561	35	1.1	3.98	No
Total Ammonia as N – acute (mg/L)	25	7.58	0.4	183	18	1.8	11.4	No
Copper – chronic (µg/L)	35.4	7.58	5.15	292	35	6.0	6.6	No
Copper – acute (µg/L)	35.4	7.58	5.15	183	18	6.8	15.5	No
Lead – chronic (µg/L)	1.12	7.58	0.22	292	35	0.26	1.7	No
Lead – acute (µg/L)	1.05	7.58	0.22	183	18	0.29	76	No
Silver – acute (µg/L)	1.15	7.58	0.10	183	18	0.13	4.2	No
Zinc – chronic (µg/L)	65.5	7.58	4.98	292	35	6.7	87.6	No
Zinc – acute (µg/L)	66.1	7.58	4.98	183	18	8.4	134	No
Fecal Coliform Bacteria (FC/100mL)	675	7.58	9.2	292	35	28	20	Yes
Chronic WET (TUc)	6.46	7.58	0	292	35	0.18	1.0	No
Notes:								
a. All metals concentrations are as dissolved								
b. Flow daily maximum limit is 4.9 mgd = 7.58 cfs								
c. See Section 5.4 and Table 8 of this document for discussion on the dilution ratio used.								

APPENDIX D. EFFLUENT LIMIT CALCULATION

Once the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (the Department or DEC) determines that the effluent has a reasonable potential to exceed a water quality criterion, a water quality-based effluent limit (WQBEL) for the pollutant is developed. The first step in calculating a permit limit is development of a waste load allocation (WLA) for the pollutant.

D.1 Mixing Zone-based WLA

When the Department authorizes a mixing zone for the discharge, the WLA is calculated using the available dilution, background concentrations of the pollutant, and water quality criteria.

Acute and chronic aquatic life standards apply over different time frames and may have different mixing zones; therefore it is not possible to compare the WLAs directly to determine which standard results in the most stringent limits. The acute criteria are applied as a one-hour average and may have a smaller mixing zone, while the chronic criteria are applied as a four-day average and may have a larger mixing zone. To allow for comparison, long-term average (LTA) loads are calculated from both the acute and chronic WLAs. The most stringent LTA is used to calculate the permit limits.

D.2 “End-of-Pipe” WLAs

In many cases, there is no dilution available, either because the receiving water body exceeds the criteria or because the Department does not authorize a mixing zone for a particular pollutant. When there is no dilution available, the criterion becomes the WLA. Establishing the criterion as the WLA ensures that the permittee’s discharge does not contribute to an exceedance of the criterion. As with the mixing-zone based WLA, the acute and chronic criteria must be converted to LTAs and compared to determine which one is more stringent. The more stringent LTA is then used to develop permit limits.

D.3 Permit Limit Derivation

Once the appropriate LTA has been calculated, the Department applies the statistical approach described in Chapter 5 of the *Technical Support Document for Water Quality-Based Toxics Control* (TSD) (Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 1991) to calculate maximum daily and average monthly permit limits. This approach takes into account effluent variability using the coefficient of variation (CV), sampling frequency, and the difference in time frames between the average monthly and maximum daily limits.

The maximum daily limit is based on the CV of the data and the probability basis, while the average monthly limit is dependent on these two variables and the monitoring frequency. As recommended in the TSD, the Department used a probability basis of 95 percent for average monthly limit calculation and 99 percent for the maximum daily limit calculation.

The following is a summary of the steps to derive water quality-based effluent limits for pollutants that have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality criteria. Chronic whole effluent toxicity (WET) is used as an example.

Step 1- Determine the WLA

The acute and chronic aquatic life criteria are converted to acute and chronic WLAs (WLA_{acute} or $WLA_{chronic}$) using the following equation:

$$1. \quad Q_d C_d = Q_e C_e + Q_u C_u$$

- Q_d = downstream flow = $Q_u + Q_e$
 C_d = aquatic life criteria that cannot be exceeded downstream
 Q_e = effluent flow
 C_e = concentration of pollutant in effluent = WLA_{acute} or $WLA_{chronic}$
 Q_u = upstream flow
 C_u = upstream background concentration of pollutant

Rearranging the above equation to determine the effluent concentration (C_e) or WLA results in the following:

$$2. \quad C_e = WLA = \frac{Q_d C_d - Q_u C_u}{Q_e} = \frac{C_d(Q_u + Q_e) - Q_u C_u}{Q_e}$$

when C_u is zero, this equation becomes:

$$3. \quad C_e = WLA = \frac{Q_d C_d}{Q_e}$$

With a dilution factor of 5.6, the equation becomes

$$4. \quad WLA = 5.6 * C_d$$

For example, for chronic WET for the chronic WLA, the calculation is:

$$C_e = WLA_{chronic} = 5.6 * 1.0 = 5.6$$

Only chronic WET is being calculated so there is no acute WLA:

$$C_e = WLA_{acute} =$$

Step 2 - Determine the Long-Term Average (LTA)

LTA_{acute} and $LTA_{chronic}$ concentrations are calculated from the acute and chronic WLAs using the following equations:

$$LTA_{acute} = WLA_{acute} * e^{(0.5\sigma^2 - z\sigma)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(CV^2 + 1)$$

$$z = 2.326 \text{ for 99th percentile probability basis}$$

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = \frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{mean}}$$

$$LTA_{chronic} = WLA_{chronic} * e^{(0.5\sigma^2 - z\sigma)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{CV^2}{4} + 1\right)$$

$$z = 2.326 \text{ for 99th percentile probability basis}$$

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = \frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{mean}}$$

The calculations for chronic WET are provided below. Only chronic toxicity is being calculated because there is only chronic water quality criterion for WET.

$$LTA_{chronic} = WLA_{chronic} * e^{(0.5\sigma^2 - z\sigma)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{CV^2}{4} + 1\right)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{0.261^2}{4} + 1\right)$$

$$\sigma^2 = 0.0169$$

$$z = 2.326 \text{ for } 99^{\text{th}} \text{ percentile probability basis}$$

$$LTA_{chronic} = 4.2$$

Step 3 - Most Limiting LTA

To protect a water body from both acute and chronic effects, the more limiting of the calculated LTA_{acute} and $LTA_{chronic}$ is used to derive the effluent limits. In the example of chronic WET the $LTA_{chronic}$ is the more limiting. The TSD recommends using the 95th percentile for the average monthly limit (AML) and the 99th percentile for the maximum daily limit (MDL).

Step 4 - Calculate the Permit Limits

The MDL and the AML are calculated as follows:

$$MDL = LTA_{chronic} * e^{(z\sigma - 0.5\sigma^2)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(CV^2 + 1)$$

$$z = 2.326 \text{ for } 99^{\text{th}} \text{ percentile probability basis}$$

CV = coefficient of variation

$$AML = LTA_{chronic} * e^{(z\sigma - 0.5\sigma^2)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{CV^2}{n} + 1\right)$$

$$z = 1.64 \text{ for } 95^{\text{th}} \text{ percentile probability basis}$$

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = \frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{mean}}$$

n = number of sampling events required per month

The MDL and the AML for chronic WET are calculated as follows:

$$MDL = LTA_{chronic} * e^{(z\sigma - 0.5\sigma^2)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(CV^2 + 1)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \ln(0.261^2 + 1)$$

$$\sigma^2 = 0.066$$

$$z = 2.326 \text{ for } 99^{th} \text{ percentile probability basis}$$

CV = coefficient of variation

$$MDL = 7.4 \text{ TUc}$$

$$AML = LTA_{chronic} * e^{(z\sigma - 0.5\sigma^2)}$$

where,

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{CV^2}{n} + 1\right)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \ln\left(\frac{0.261^2}{4} + 1\right)$$

$$\sigma^2 = 0.0169$$

$$z = 1.645 \text{ for } 95^{th} \text{ percentile probability basis}$$

$$CV = \text{coefficient of variation} = \frac{\text{standard deviation}}{\text{mean}}$$

n = number of sampling events required per month for chronic toxicity is the default of 4.

$$AML = 5.1 \text{ TUc}$$

Table D- 1: Summary of Effluent Limit Calculations

Parameter	Season	Units	Most Stringent WQS	Dilution	CV	WLA _{chronic}	LTA _{limiting}	MDL	AML
Chronic WET	November – April	TUc	1.0	5.6	0.261	5.6	4.2	-----	5.1
Ammonia	November – April	mg/L	3.98	7.5	0.225	27	25	40.5	29.5

Calculated ammonia WQBELs for the months of November through April were compared to limits imposed in the 2006 permit and the more stringent limits were applied in the 2014 permit. See Table B-8 of the fact sheet for the comparison and selection of ammonia limits.

A reasonable potential analysis of effluent copper concentrations resulted in a determination that though applicable water quality criteria for copper was exceeded at the point of discharge, there is no reasonable potential for copper to exceed or contribute to an exceedance of water quality criteria at the boundary of the authorized mixing zone. WQBELs for copper, based on data collected during the 2006 permit cycle, were not applied in this permit because calculated limits were less stringent than those imposed in the 2006 permit. Copper limits from the 2006 permit are applied in the 2014 permit.

Fecal coliform bacteria limits for the months of November through April were calculated using the water quality criterion as a geometric mean, 20 FC/100 mL, and the critical dilution factor for this time period of 5.6. 18 AAC 83.530 states that discharge permit effluent limits must, unless impracticable, be stated as an average weekly and average monthly discharge limitations for a POTW. Due to the lack of guidance available for calculating weekly geometric mean limits for bacteria, the weekly geometric mean for fecal coliform bacteria in this permit follows the precedent set by the secondary treatment standards at 18 AAC 83.605 for BOD₅ and TSS. The weekly average limit equals 1.5 times the calculated monthly average limit. For this permit:

Fecal coliform bacteria weekly geometric mean limit = $1.5 \times 112 \text{ FC/100 mL} = 168 \text{ FC/100 mL}$.

APPENDIX E. MIXING ZONE ANALYSIS CHECKLIST

**Mixing Zone Authorization Checklist
based on Alaska Water Quality Standards (2003)**

The purpose of the Mixing Zone Checklist is to guide the permit writer through the mixing zone regulatory requirements to determine if all the mixing zone criteria at 18 AAC 70.240 through 18 AAC 70.270 are satisfied, as well as provide justification to authorize a mixing zone in an APDES permit. In order to authorize a mixing zone, all criteria must be met. The permit writer must document all conclusions in the permit Fact Sheet; however, if the permit writer determines that one criterion cannot be met, then a mixing zone is prohibited, and the permit writer need not include in the Fact Sheet the conclusions for when other criteria were met.

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
Size	Is the mixing zone as small as practicable? - Applicant collects and submits water quality ambient data for the discharge and receiving water body (e.g. flow and flushing rates) - Permit writer performs modeling exercise and documents analysis in Fact Sheet at: ► APPENDIX C ► Section 5.4 Mixing Zone Analysis - describe what was done to reduce size.	• Technical Support Document for Water Quality Based Toxics Control • Fact Sheet, Appendix C • Fact Sheet, Appendix D • DEC's RPA Guidance • EPA Permit Writers' Manual	18 AAC 70.240 (a)(2) 18 AAC 70.245 (b)(1) - (b)(7) 18 AAC 70.255(e) (3) 18 AAC 70.255 (d)	Y
Technology	Were the most effective technological and economical methods used to disperse, treat, remove, and reduce pollutants? If yes, describe methods used in Fact Sheet at Section 5.4 Mixing Zone Analysis. Attach additional documents if necessary.		18 AAC 70.240 (a)(3)	Y

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
Low Flow Design	For river, streams, and other flowing fresh waters. - Determine low flow calculations or documentation for the applicable parameters. Justify in Fact Sheet	• Fact Sheet Section 5.1	18 AAC 70.255(f)	Y
Existing Use	Does the mixing zone...	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Existing Use		
	(1) partially or completely eliminate an existing use of the water body outside the mixing zone? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.245(a)(1)	Y
	(2) impair overall biological integrity of the water body? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.245(a)(2)	Y
	(3) provide for adequate flushing of the water body to ensure full protection of uses of the water body outside the proposed mixing zone? If no, then mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(a)(3)	Y
	(4) cause an environmental effect or damage to the ecosystem that the department considers to be so adverse that a mixing zone is not appropriate? If yes, then mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(a)(4)	Y

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
Human Consumption	Does the mixing zone...	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Human Consumption		
	(1) produce objectionable color, taste, or odor in aquatic resources harvested for human consumption? If yes, mixing zone may be reduced in size or prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(b)(2)	
	(2) preclude or limit established processing activities of commercial, sport, personal use, or subsistence shellfish harvesting? If yes, mixing zone may be reduced in size or prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(b)(3)	Y
Spawning Areas	Does the mixing zone...	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Spawning Areas		
	(1) discharge in a spawning area for anadromous fish or Arctic grayling, northern pike, rainbow trout, lake trout, brook trout, cutthroat trout, whitefish, sheefish, Arctic char (Dolly Varden), burbot, and landlocked coho, king, and sockeye salmon? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255 (h)	Y
Human Health	Does the mixing zone...	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Human Health		

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
	(1) contain bioaccumulating, bioconcentrating, or persistent chemical above natural or significantly adverse levels? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250 (a)(1)	Y
	(2) contain chemicals expected to cause carcinogenic, mutagenic, tetragenic, or otherwise harmful effects to human health? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.			Y
	(3) Create a public health hazard through encroachment on water supply or through contact recreation? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(a)(1)(C)	Y
	(4) meet human health and aquatic life quality criteria at the boundary of the mixing zone? If no, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255 (b),(c)	Y
	(5) occur in a location where the department determines that a public health hazard reasonably could be expected? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255(e)(3)(B)	Y
Aquatic Life	Does the mixing zone...	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Aquatic Life and Wildlife		
	(1) create a significant adverse effect to anadromous, resident, or shellfish spawning or rearing? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(a)(2)(A-C)	Y

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
	(2) form a barrier to migratory species? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.			Y
	(3) fail to provide a zone of passage? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.			Y
	(4) result in undesirable or nuisance aquatic life? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.250(b)(1)	Y
	(5) result in permanent or irreparable displacement of indigenous organisms? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255(g)(1)	Y
	(6) result in a reduction in fish or shellfish population levels? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255(g)(2)	Y
	(7) prevent lethality to passing organisms by reducing the size of the acute zone? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255(b)(1)	Y
	(8) cause a toxic effect in the water column, sediments, or biota outside the boundaries of the mixing zone? If yes, mixing zone prohibited.		18 AAC 70.255(b)(2)	Y

Criteria	Description	Resources	Regulation	MZ Approved Y/N
Endangered Species	Are there threatened or endangered species (T/E spp) at the location of the mixing zone? If yes, are there likely to be adverse effects to T/E spp based on comments received from USFWS or NOAA. If yes, will conservation measures be included in the permit to avoid adverse effects? If yes, explain conservation measures in Fact Sheet. If no, mixing zone prohibited.	Fact Sheet Section 5.4, Mixing Zone Analysis, Endangered Species Applicant or permit writer requests list of T/E spp from USFWS prior to drafting permit conditions.	Program Description, 6.4.1 #5 18 AAC 70.250(a)(2)(D)	Y

MWWTP Operations and Maintenance Plan

Appendix B UPCPs

UPCP: Influent Screening



Plant: Mendenhall WWTP
Location: Juneau, Alaska
Author: CJ Schneider
Date: October, 2014

Summary

The headworks of any facility should be designed to protect downstream process and equipment. The Mendenhall WWTF's headworks include grinding and screening of the influent raw water. The grinder is installed to grind larger debris to aid the downstream screen. The screen is designed to remove solids from the raw waste stream. The captured screenings are then washed, compacted and collected in a trash container.

This section describes the Channel Monster Double Drum (CDD) Series high flow waste management device (Figure 1-1). Included is a description of the CDD, Process overview and drive specifications, defines support guidelines, and summarizes the safety concerns relating to the use and operation of the CDD.

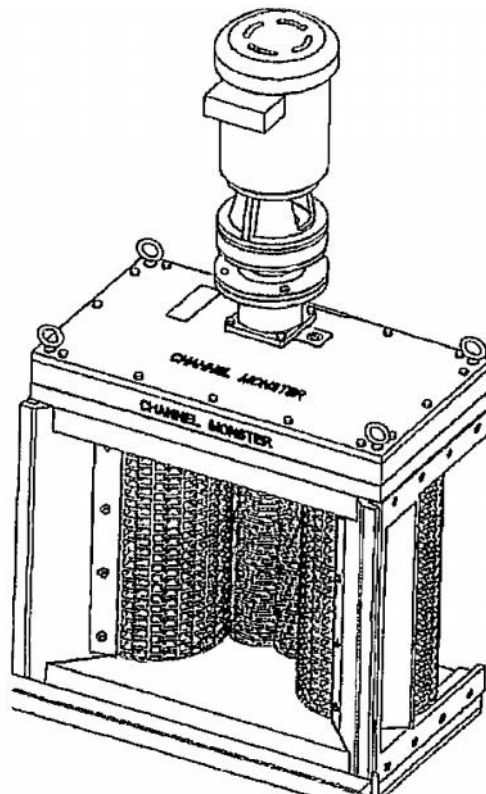


Figure 1-1. Channel Monster CDD Series

Process Overview

Influent flows by gravity from the sewer line through to the control manhole. It then flows through the grinder/screener (Auger Monster) into the influent wet well. From the wet well it is pumped into the head-box of the grit removal system, where the pretreatment process is initiated.

The control manhole contains one 36" diameter inlet line, two (2) valved 36" diameter discharge lines to the SBR plant. By opening and/ or closing the appropriate discharge lines, the mechanical Auger Monster and manual bar rack can be used independently or both simultaneously.

Flows through the individual screening devices are controlled by opening or closing slide gate valves that control flow from the control manhole. The valves are located in separate channels, ahead of the Auger Monster and bar rack. The slide gates valves are controlled by crank mechanisms at the main floor level.

First, a grinder shreds clumps of rags, sticks, plastics, fecal matter and inorganic/organic material. Next, solids are captured by a perforated plate screen and removed by a rotating auger. As solids are removed, dual wash water zones clean-off fecal material. The rotating auger then conveys solids to the discharge point.

1.0 Influent Screening

The CDD cutter cartridge is an integrated, electrically driven horizontal screen and cutter assembly that screens and reduces raw sewage and solids and serves as an alternative for treatment plant bar screens, rakes, etc. It was specifically designed to fit the existing influent channel width and sit across channel (perpendicular to the influent flow) in the MWWTP Influent Pump Station.

Functionally, when power is applied, the screens rotate horizontally in synchronization with dual counter rotating cutter stacks. The rotating screens directs solids toward and into the cutters where the influent solids are ground into fine particles (to an approx. diameter of .33" x up to 2.5" varying lengths and acceptable to all process pumps) to facilitate free flow and easy disposal of sludge.

1.1 EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

The following paragraphs define the specifications of the CDD. See the Controller and Drive Assembly manuals for the specifications and details related to the Controller and drive assembly. Maximum design flow 8.5 MGD.

Physically the CDD consists of the following:

A. Cutter Assembly - Two (2) parallel shafts alternately stacked with individual intermeshing cutters and spacers positioned on the shaft to form a helical pattern. The shafts counter-rotate with the driven shaft rotating approximately two-thirds the speed of the drive shaft.

The cutter assembly is a 32" (813mm) cutter chamber configuration. The cutters consist of standard 7 tooth cam cutters and spacers stacked on the drive and driven shaft.

B. Screen Drum Assembly - Dual single shaft horizontally rotating screen drums that divert waste stream solids towards and into the cutter assembly. The assemblies utilize stainless steel perforated screening drums with 1/4" (6mm) circular openings for high capture efficiency.

C. Side Rails - Baffle drum side rails are installed on each screen side of the CDD. The side rails deflect solids into the cutting chamber. The side rails are concave, follow the curvature of the screens, and extend the full length of the screen assembly. This design provides a rigid structure between end housings to allow the screen and cutter assembly seal cartridges to float, which reduces shaft fatigue. Clearance between the side rails and screen assemblies is set to maintain fineness of grind, uniform particle size, and consistent flow through the CDD.

D. End Housings - Top and bottom end housing protect the screen and cutter assembly seals and bearings while guiding particles directly into the cutting chamber. The top end housing provides access to the stack tightening nut to enable cutter stack tightening without removing the CDD from the channel.

E. Seals and Bearings - Sealed ball bearings bear the radial and axial loads of the cutter assembly drive and driven shafts and the screen assembly driven shaft. Each end-housing contains seal cartridge assemblies which, in turn, contain the seals and bearings. Each seal is: independent of the cutter stack and screen, functioning even if the cutter stack or screen becomes loose and remains an integral part of the end housing during almost all maintenance actions.

F. Cutter Stack Tightening - An access cover on the discharge side of the top housing and an access opening in the top cover allows maintenance personnel to adjust the cutter stack compression for maximum cutting efficiency without having to remove the CDD from the channel or performing any unit disassembly. The adjustment requires power lock out, removal of the access cover and opening, locking the cutter assembly drive shaft nut through the top housing access cover and torquing a stack screw through the access opening in the top cover.

G. Frame - An adjustable channel frame and Controller complete the CDD system Installation. The frame is the enclosure for the CDD assembly. It is lowered into the channel, bolted into place, and the CDD assembly is lowered into and secured in the frame.

H. Controller - The Controller is a power panel, designed to control and protect the CDD.

I. Drive Assemblies - An electric motor and gear reducers drive the CDD.

1.2 GRINDER ASSEMBLY

Each grinder assembly is constructed from materials selected for strength, corrosion resistance, and long life. Cutter shafts are fabricated from two (2)-inch 4140 steel hexagon stock supported on each end by heavy duty sealed Conrad type bearings protected by mechanical shaft seals.

- A. Castings are constructed of ductile iron.
- B. Cutters are constructed from 4130 steel and thru hardened to 45-50 Rockwell C scale.
- C. Bearings/seals: Operating pressure:10 PSI (69 kPa) Maximum. No sealing water required.
- D. System Weight without drive system components: 1275 pounds

1.3 PROBLEM ANALYSIS

The CDD is designed to operate smoothly and quietly. If ANY excessive noise or temperature rise is noted, stop operation, and inspect the unit. Table1-1 identifies potential problems and possible solutions. Refer to the Controller and Drive Assembly manuals for potential Controller and Drive Assembly related problems and possible solutions.

Table 1-1 Troubleshooting Guide

Potential Problems	Possible Solutions
Grinder making noise	• Inspect cutters for burrs. • Check side rails and cutters for evidence that off-center cutter is hitting side rail. • Check for broken cutter or spacer. • Inspect top and bottom seals for any indication of seal failure. • Inspect bearing. Contamination found in the end housing indicates that the seals and bearings have worn and must be replaced. • Check the drive and driven shaft for any indication of a bent or broken shaft.
Cutter stack driven shaft NOT turning	• Check gear key. Replace gear key if broken or missing. • Check for broken shaft.
Cutter stack drive shaft not turning	• Check for broken shaft below the gear.
Cutter stack drive and driven shaft NOT turning	• Check gear key. Replace gear key if broken or missing • Check for broken shaft. • Check for broken shaft below the gear
Screen seal failure	• Inspect bearing/seal assemblies for wear. Replace if wear is indicated.

Potential Problems	Possible Solutions
Cutter stack shaft bobbing up and down	- Inspect bearing /seals. Contamination in the end housing indicates that the bearing/seal assembly must be replaced. - Inspect retaining rings and keys. Replace if damaged. - Check shaft tightening components. If loose tighten.
Cutter stack seal failure	- Inspect bearings/seal assemblies for wear. Replace if obvious signs of wear are observed. - Inspect cutters/spacers for wear. If worn thin, replace.
Hole worn through a side rail	- Inspect bearing. Contamination found in the end housing indicates that the seals and bearings have worn and must be replaced. - Check the drive and driven shaft for any indication of a bent or broken shaft.
Screen drum makes noise	- Inspect screen drum for damage. Do not attempt to repair the stainless steel drum, cage, or shaft stubs. - Inspect bearing/seal assembly. Contamination found in the end housing indicates bearing/seal assembly have worn and must be replaced. - Inspect seals for wear. Replace parts indicating wear. - Check the screen drum for any indication of a bent or broken shaft stub. Do not attempt to repair the stainless steel drum, cage, or shaft stubs.
Screen not turning	- Check gear drive. Replace defective components. - Check for broken screen shaft stub. Do not attempt to repair the stainless steel drum, cage, or shaft stubs.
Screen shaft bobbing up and down	- Inspect bearing/seal assembly. Contamination found in the end housing indicates bearing/seal assembly have worn and must be replaced. - Inspect retaining hardware. If broken replace.

Table 1-2 Design Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Wastewater Type	Domestic/Commercial
Average Daily Flow (MGD)	3.0
Peak Flow Rate (MGD)	8.5
Flow Channel Width	48"
Flow Channel Depth	48"
Overall Height w/ Motor & Reducer	73.33" (1864)
Overall Height w/o Motor & Reducer	44" (1118)
Weight w/o Motor & Reducer	1275 (580 kg)
Drum Screen Perforations	1/4" (6mm)

2.0 Auger Assembly

This section describes and defines the operation, specifications, and support information related to the auger and its components. Refer to the Controller, Channel/Muffin Monster manuals/instructions for the details on the operation, equipment and options associated with the auger. See Figure 2-1 below for the MWWTP auger/frame installation.

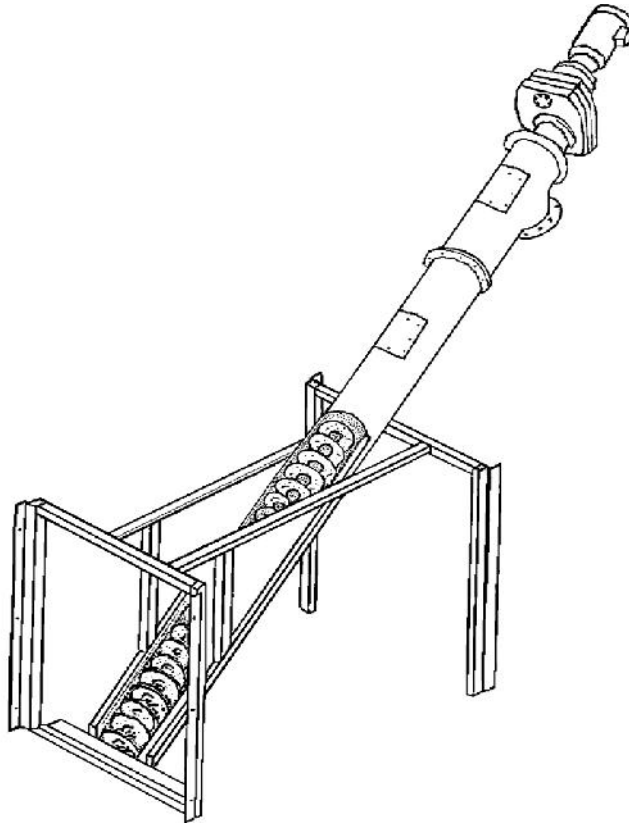


Figure 2-1. Auger Frame Installation

2.1 OPERATION

Operationally, when power is applied to the controller and the auger start cycle is initiated, power is applied to the drive segment and spiral rotation is initiated.

The rotating spiral captures and pulls effluent particles upward, above the channel liquid level, and out the discharge chute. As the spiral rotates, the spiral brush is always in contact with the perforated portion of the stainless steel screen trough to prevent clogging of the perforations. The screen openings separate liquids and biological solids from the mostly inorganic solid materials. The particulates are carried upward and out of the channel. A spray wash system, mounted over the screen trough, rinses the organic material from the processed solids back into the waste stream, reducing the odor of the particles being discharged.

The Auger is integrated with the CDD Channel Monster grinder. The auger is installed at a 45° angle to the influent flow at the output of the grinder cutting chamber. The Muffin/Channel Monster grinds the waste stream solids and the auger conveys the resulting particles above the liquid level of the channel. This allows the channel flow to continue downstream while grinding the influent solids into smaller particle sizes. The biological materials enter the auger section and pass through a perforated screen trough, while the inorganic particulates are dewatered, and discharged from the auger discharge segment.

The auger spiral is programmed to rotate through forward and reverse cycles based on the time of day and operating conditions in the channel. The reverse function has been disabled due to the spirals violent shuddering reaction and excessive brush wear. A float signals the controller to operate the spiral continuously during periods of high-level channel flow and, when the channel level returns to a normal level, it returns the auger to the normal operational mode.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

The Auger consists of the following assemblies:

A. Drive Segment - The drive segment is electrically driven and provides the rotary force for the auger.

B. Screen Segment - The screen is a one piece, perforated stainless steel trough that partially encloses the spiral from the non-drive end to the transport segment. The screen openings are ¼" (6mm).

C. Transport Segment - The transport segment encloses the spiral and provides a controlled solids flow path to the discharge segment. The transport segment is a one-piece cylindrical stainless steel casing with mating flanges permanently affixed to each end and a removable inspection port cover.

D. Discharge Segment - The discharge segment provides a controlled discharge flow path out of the auger to the trash receptacle. The discharge segment is a one-piece cylindrical stainless steel casing with mating flanges permanently affixed to each end and side discharge outlet. A removable inspection port cover is located opposite the discharge outlet for inspection.

E. Spiral - The spiral assembly is a one-piece center-less spiral with brushes attached along the outside edge of the spiral. The spiral captures and pulls effluent particles upward, above the channel, and out the discharge chute. As the spiral rotates, the spiral brush is always in contact with the screen trough to prevent clogging of the perforated openings. The spiral is connected to the drive assembly through a drive plate on the discharge end of the auger.

P. Spray Wash - The spray wash assembly is constructed of stainless steel and consists of manifold pipes, basket strainer, manual valve and solenoid valve. The manually valve is

provided to control and adjust the rate of flow to the spray wash system. The assembly is located above the screen trough and held in position by S/S brackets on each side of the trough.

G. Frame - The Auger support frame (Figure 2-1) is specifically designed for the MWWTP influent channel dimensions, grinder type and required auger length.

2.3 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. Materials - Screening, transport, discharge segments, and spray wash: stainless steel.
Spiral: constructed of a carbon steel alloy enclosed in a stainless steel casing
Spiral Brush: Nylon

B. Dimensions - Auger assembly: Overall length 132" (3353mm)
Spray Wash: 1" dia. (25.4mm) x 47.24" L (1200mm)

C. Drive - Electric motor, submersion duty

D. Spiral tip speed - 33-ft/min (0.17m/sec) maximum

E. Spiral transport speed - 6.25-ft/min (0.03m/sec) maximum

F. Weight - Auger minimum-weight: 540-lbs (243 Kg)

2.4 PROBLEM ANALYSIS

The auger is designed to operate smoothly and quietly. If ANY unusual or excessive noise or temperature rise is noted, stop operation and inspect the unit. Table 2-1 identifies potential auger problems and possible solutions. Refer to the auger configuration related equipment manuals/instructions for potential problems and possible solutions related to these units.

Table 2-1 Troubleshooting Guide

Potential Problem	Possible Solutions
Auger makes noise.	Inspect screen flange, transport, and discharge segment inspection port covers for looseness. Tighten fasteners if found loose.
	Inspect transport and discharge segments for clogging. Clogging may indicate oversized particulates are being transported through the auger. If oversized particles are observed and the grinder turning, refer to the grinder manual.
	Check for ANY indication of a bent or broken lifting spiral.

	Replace the spiral if defective. Do not attempt to repair the spiral.
	Auger may be running with little or no solids. If auger is passing little or no solids a rumbling (vibration) noise will echo in the transport and discharge segments.
	Auger may be running dry. If running dry the spiral will produce load vibration.
High fluid content in particulate discharge.	Inspect screen segment for clogging. Clear the perforated trough and spiral as necessary to resolve clogging.
Particulate discharge slow or stopped.	Check spiral brush for uneven wear. Clean/replace as necessary.
	Check for bent or broken spiral. Replace the spiral if defective. Do not attempt to repair the spiral.
	Check transport segment and spiral for clogging. Clean as necessary.
	Check discharge segment and spiral for clogging. Clean as necessary.
Spiral not turning.	Verify spiral has not dropped. Correct spiral installation if required.
	Check Drive Assembly-to-auger spiral coupling as described in the Drive Assembly Instruction.
	Check spiral and screen, discharge, and transport segments for clogging. Clean as necessary.
	Check for broken spiral below the transport segment flange. Replace the spiral if defective. Do not attempt to repair the spiral.

Table 2-2 Design Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Wastewater Type:	Domestic/Commercial
Peak Flow Rate (MGD):	8.0
Flow Channel Width:	48"
Flow Channel Depth:	48"
Drive Motor, HP:	2HP TEXP 3PH 60HZ
Speed Reducer Assembly:	160:1 Ratio

Performance Monitoring

The actual performance of the screening process is measured subjectively through observation. The operator should expect to find the usual amount and particle size of screenings in the receptacle. This will change some with influent flow changes. Screening

performance can also be inferred by looking for the presence of objects in other parts of the plant that should have been captured by the Auger Monster.

Control Parameters

The CDD screen/grinder assembly runs continuously. The signal for activation of the screen/auger assembly comes from a programmable 24 hour timer or the high level float, or a combination of both.

When the control unit receives a RUN signal, the spiral starts a complete working cycle and stops again when the timer times out.

If the channel water level does not decrease after this working cycle and the water level in front of the screen/auger assembly continues to increase, the spiral starts a continuous run mode until the water level in front of the screen/auger assembly is below the high float set point.

For protection from high current conditions (auger jam) the control unit has an electronic current overload sensor that stops the spiral forward rotation and then reverses rotation for half a revolution. It then returns to normal forward operation if jam is cleared. If the jam condition does not clear the controller goes into stop mode, the auger run relay is de-energized and a fail indicator light is energized and an alarm is generated.

Alternate Modes of Operation

Manual operation, in the event of failure or major maintenance the screen may be by-passed and flow diverted to the manual bar rack channel.

Relation to Other Process Units

Failure to provide proper screening will have a detrimental effect on downstream mechanical equipment. Ragging of cables, impellers and other equipment will increase maintenance activities and could affect mixing and oxygen transfer.

Safety

Before performing any maintenance or repairs to the equipment, personnel should review all governing Safety policies in effect. Note that the material handled by the equipment may come under the classification "**Bio-hazardous material**". Additionally, the equipment can be controlled by remote controls, and can **start automatically** at any time. Follow the established "Lock out Tag out" procedures to isolate the equipment and prevent automatic starts, prior to performing any work on the equipment.

In general, the following safety precautions must be observed:

- Ensure that persons cannot be put at risk when working on or in the machine.
- Before performing any maintenance, the power must be locked out to the main control panel.

- Follow the local “lock out – tag out” procedure to make sure there is no possibility of the equipment starting, or being connected back to power until all necessary work is performed.
- Only trained personnel should be allowed to make adjustments or repairs on any part of the electrical system.
- Protective covers and guards may be removed only after the power has been disconnected. All protective covers and guards must be in place before operating the equipment.
- Do not attempt any repairs or adjustments while the machine is in operation.

UPCP: Influent Screening



Plant: Mendenhall WWTP

Author: CJ Schneider

Date: November 2014

Summary- Grit Removal

Influent grit removal is provided at the head-works of the facility with the purpose of removing grit and other inorganic debris that may travel through the sewer system. After screenings removal, the grit is separated, dewatered and conveyed into a roll off bin for disposal.

The main objective of grit removal is to:

- Protect moving and mechanical equipment from abrasion and accompanying abnormal wear.
- Reduce clogging in pipes.
- Prevent grit accumulations in SBR and sludge basins.

Process Overview – Teacups™ and Grit Snail™

Flows from the raw wastewater pump station wet well are pumped into the grit removal system head box where the pretreatment process is initiated. From the head box, liquid flows by gravity through the grit removal system and then into the secondary treatment process.

The pretreatment system consists of:

- Grit separation
- Grit dewatering
- Grit collection and disposal

The grit system head box provides hydraulic head and distributes flow to the three grit removal units (Fluidyne TeaCups™). The units operate simultaneously during all flow conditions.

To separate grit from the wastewater, inflow is introduced into the units upper chamber causing the fluid mass to rotate. This rotation induces a centrifugal force which propels discrete particles away from the center, towards the tank wall. At the tank wall, particles settle towards the bottom (grit discharge area) where they are discharged to the grit dewatering unit (Eutek Grit Snail™) where it is conveyed to a hopper and disposed of.

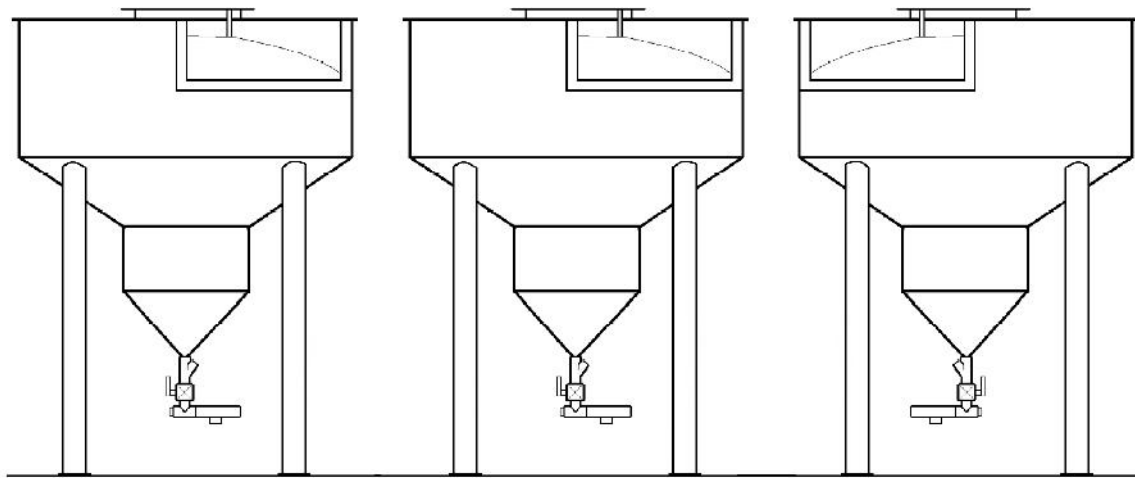


Figure 1-1 Fluidyne TeaCup™ Grit Separators

1.0 TeaCups™

1.1 OPERATION

The grit system head box provides hydraulic head and distributes flow to the three grit removal units. The units operate simultaneously during all flow conditions.

During normal operation, all grit separation units should be on-line with all isolation valves open. Hydro-Circ valves should be open to their adjusted positions, and plug valves associated with the non-restrictive vortex flow controller should be open. The Hydro-Circ valves should be adjusted to provide constant velocities in the upper grit chamber. In the event a grit separator must be shut down, the associated slide gate in the head box must be closed using the hand-wheel operator.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

The grit removal system is a hydraulic process that uses no mechanical or electrical components.

The grit removal system consists of a head-box that supplies flow to three centrifugal grit separators, each having six basic components:

- Head-box, Stainless Steel construction
- Vessel, Hydro-Grit unit, Stainless Steel construction
- Valve, Vessel Isolation, 12', Stainless Steel construction
- Vortex Breaker, 2", Stainless Steel construction
- Valve, 2", Flow controller, Stainless Steel construction
- Valve, 4", Hydro-Circ, PVC construction

1.3 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

- A. Materials – 304 Stainless Steel throughout. 3/16" min. wall thickness
- B. Dimensions—Dia. 96", vessel height 102", head-box height 168"
- C. Head loss – Shall not exceed 65"
- D. Removal – 95% of all grit 100 microns or larger and < 15% organic material
- E. Peak Q capacity – 4.0 MGD each (3)

1.4 PROBLEM ANALYSIS

Table 1-1 Troubleshooting Guide

Potential Problem	Possible Solutions
No discharge flow from vortex breaker	• Flush 1" fluidizing port with non-potable water
	• Flush vortex 2" tee with 1 ^{1/2} " hose
	• Check for ANY indication of a bent or broken lifting spiral.
If flushing is unsuccessful	• Take vessel offline. Remove access cover above vortex breaker. Remove obstructions.
	• Remove vortex breaker. Use a plumbers snake to clear obstruction
High organic content in grit	• Increase flow velocity in vessel by adjusting the position of the Hydro-Circ valve further open
	• Remove one vessel from service to increase flow velocity through other vessels
Low fine particle recovery in grit	• Decrease flow velocity in vessel by adjusting the position of the Hydro-Circ valve further closed
	• Place additional vessel in service to decrease flow velocity through vessels

Table 1-2 Design Specification

Parameter	Specification
Wastewater type	Domestic/Commercial
Peak Flow Rate (MGD)	4.0 MGD (3) Each / 12.0 MGD Total
Removal	95% of all grit, 100 microns or larger at a peak flow
Capture rate: % Organic % Inorganic	< 15 > 85
Head loss	Not to exceed 65"

2.0 Grit Snail™

2.1 OPERATION

Discharged flow from each grit removal unit flows via 2" pipes where the abrasive slurry is settled in the clarifier section of the grit dewaterer. Abrasives deposit on the conveyor belt cleats in the clarifier and slowly escalate out of the water. As the cleats break the water surface the water drains from the flat cleats back into the clarifier. Any discrete particles that settle in the clarifier section are dewatered.

The supernatant from the clarifier is discharged back in to the influent pump station. The dewatered abrasives are carried to the top of the grit snail, scraped off, and collected in the hopper for disposal. The final product is dewatered grit at approximately 70% solids.

In general, the grit dewaterer is intended to be in operation at all times when the grit removal system is in operation. The magnetic starter HOA switch should be in the HAND position, and the START pushbutton control should be in.

Figure 2.1 Eutek Grit Snail™ Dewaterer



2.2 MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

GRIT DEWATERING ESCALATOR BELT

The grit dewatering belt is 12" wide, aluminum reinforced neoprene, hinged type, with 3-3/8" x 4-9/16" cleats vulcanized on 3/16" two-ply polyester reinforced continuous conductor belting. Head and tail rolls are of 304 stainless steel. The 1/4" lagged head roll is designed for adjustable take-up without affecting the head roll retainer plate, scraper, or drive unit adjustment. The tail roll mounts internally to the Grit Dewatering Escalator belt housing with external sealed bearings. The belt clears is made of molded 60 Durometer neoprene construction, aluminum reinforced, with minimum 5/32" thick neoprene hinge.

HEAD ROLL, RETAINER PLATE AND SCRAPER

The Grit Dewatering Escalator is provided with a head roll scraper having 1/4" thick HDPE contact surfaces and a 1/4" thick HDPE retainer plate. Both retainer plate and scraper is loaded to keep cleats closed tight around head roll during operation.

SELF-CLEANING TAIL ROLL MECHANISM

The belt cleats are neoprene hinged with fulcrums to provide at least 1" cleat opening when rotated about the tail roll. 2" openings are provided in the Grit Dewatering Escalator belt to allow transfer of fine solids internal to the belt to the underside of each cleat. The tail roll is fitted with a scraper which also functions as an internal belt scraper.

GRIT DEWATERING ESCALATOR BELT HOUSING AND CLARIFIER

The belt housing is constructed of .135" thick 304 stainless steel. The housing has a cleanout plate and drain in the tail roll end and discharge at the head end. The housing is fitted with a 48" square clarifier with walls sloping 45 degrees from the horizontal. The clarifier has 3" of free board at design flow. The clarifier is fitted with an 42" overflow weir with a 6" (40) discharge pipe opposite the belt discharge. Surfaces are bead blasted.

DRIVE UNIT

The drive is a helical gear reducer with hardened alloy steel gears accurately cut to shape. The housing is steel or case iron and is oil tight. Bearings is ball or roller type anti-friction throughout.

The motor is 1/3 HP, 460 VAC 60 Hz. 3-Phase NEMA Design B, TEFC with a 1.15 S.F. which in turn is mounted integrally with the helical reducer above. The motor speed is selectable by adjusting a VFD output. Complete unit is treated for severe outdoor duty and shall have epoxy treated windings.

CONTROLS

The operating controls provides for manual operation. They consist of a magnetic starter with a HAND-OFF automatic selector switch with cover and a separate STOP-START push-pull button station. All controls are in NEMA type 4 cases. The belt is ON whenever grit slurry is being transported to it.

BOLTS

All assembly and anchor bolts are 304 stainless steel.

2.3 PROBLEM ANALYSIS

GRIT SNAIL™ TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

To ensure trouble-free operation, the EUTEK SYSTEMS GRIT SNAIL™ requires a regular maintenance program. The following step-by-step guide should be used for (a) routinely troubleshooting GRIT SNAIL™ as part of a regular maintenance program, (b) pinpointing the cause of a slipping belt, or (c) pinpointing the cause of a cleat or belt failure. See the attached drawings to identify components referenced by bold numbers in parentheses.

1. Investigate the normal operation of the GRIT SNAIL™. Does it run continuously? If not, how long does it run before and after each grit blowdown? **THE GRIT SNAIL™ MUST BE RUNNING BEFORE GRIT ENTERS THE CLARIFIER (1)**. Otherwise, the belt will be under a tremendous load if the GRIT SNAIL™ tries to start with grit packed in the clarifier. After flow to the GRIT SNAIL™ stops, the belt must run until there is no more grit on the cleats (approximately 15-30 minutes). If grit is not removed, the belt will be under excess tension the next time it is started.
2. If the belt stops or the GRIT SNAIL™ must be shut down during operation, manually remove as much grit as possible from the GRIT SNAIL™ belt and clarifier first. **DO NOT MAKE ANY ADJUSTMENTS WITH GRIT IN THE CLARIFIER.**
3. Next, check the wall-to-wall clearance in the belt housing **FIGURE 2-2 (2)** from the head roll to the tail roll. You should be able to lift up each cleat slightly. If you cannot, the belt may be operating under too much tension. Make sure that the head roll is square with the head roll take-up frame and with the belt housing. If not, the head roll could pull the belt to one side and cause excess tension. Adjust the head roll bearings and shaft as necessary.
4. The grit leveler **FIGURE 2-2(3)** is the piece of HDPE that levels the grit off to the top of each cleat. Is the grit leveler adjusted so that it just clears the tops of the cleats? If there is more clearance than this, it will leave too much grit on the cleats, which can overload the belt. If the leveler pulls on the cleats excessively, it could damage them after a long period of time. Adjust the grit leveler as necessary.

5. To check the head roll retainer adjustment FIGURE 2-2 (4), remove the circular HDPE head roll skirts and inspect the full travel of each cleat around the head roll with the belt running.
 - a. When the cleats enter the retainer, are the cleats compressed between the retainer and the head roll? If so, use stainless steel washers to shim the screws that bolt the retainer to the take-up frame until the retainer gently closes the cleats FIGURE 2-2(4). To prevent from springing out of position, only loosen one side of the retainer at a time.
 - b. Make sure the cleats cannot flop open away from the belt. If so, the cleats could flop open as they go around the head roll, allowing grit to accumulate under them. This condition would also cause grit to build up inside the GRIT SNAIL™ in front of the internal scraper. Adjust the 4 ea. 1/2" threaded rods as necessary FIGURE 2-3 (4B).
 - c. Make sure that the retainer does not hold the cleats against the belt too tightly. This could rip cleats off as they enter the retainer or compress cleats between the retainer and the head roll. Adjust the 4 ea. 1/2" threaded rods as necessary FIGURE 2-3 (4C).
6. If cleats are still compressed as they enter the retainer, check the location of the pillow block bearings FIGURE 2-3 (5) that support the head roll. If the bolts holding the bearings are loose, the bearings could shift out of place. If necessary, relocate the bearings evenly until the retainer gently closes the cleats. For reference, this dimension is nominally 8- 3/16" to the center of the bearings.
7. Check the head roll scraper FIGURE 2-2 (6) to see if it has been catching cleats. Clean the grit off the scraper. Does it hit the cleats violently? Is its HDPE bent toward the tail roll? If either of these are true, the scraper may have too many counterweights attached. This could cause the belt to slip or the scraper to "hook" the cleats and eventually rip them off the belt. There should be only enough counterweights to scrape the cleats clean. Remove or add counterweights as necessary.
8. To inspect the internal scraper, drain the clarifier and remove both access cover plates FIGURE 2-2(7). A reversed cleat would cause a hump in the belt that could get jammed under the internal scraper. Grit building up under the cleats (visible through the 2"Ø holes in the belt) could also cause cleats to jam under the internal scraper FIGURE 2-4. Check for any humps in the belt all the way up the belt housing. Also, make sure there are no large pieces of debris that could jam the belt. If there are, maintenance and inspection schedules should be increased to deal with this potentially serious problem.
9. Check the clearance between the internal scraper and the tail roll inside the FIGURE 2-2(8A). There should be about 1/16" clearance between the top edge of the internal scraper and the tail roll FIGURE 2-4 (8B). If the tail roll rubs on the internal scraper, the extra tension could cause the belt to slip. Loosen the (6) bolts holding the internal scraper in place and try to move it slightly. If this does not help, remove the flange bearings holding the tail roll shaft. Replace the HDPE press fit bushings FIGURE 2-4 (8C) if they are worn to properly relocate the tail roll.

10. Now check to make sure that the cleats move freely around the tail roll. Remove the tail plate FIGURE 2-2 (9A) and measure the distance from the inside of the tail plate to the wear side of the HDPE liner FIGURE 2-5. This distance should measure approximately 1/2". Now, measure this same distance from the end of the belt housing toward the tail roll. This should leave enough clearance to open each cleat about 1" so that the grit under it can drop on top of the next cleat. Make sure that the cleats are not being held down tight or compressed by the tail plate. This will put tremendous pressure on the cleats and belt and should be corrected immediately. Also check HDPE liner for wear.

Figure 2-2 Grit Snail™ General Arrangement

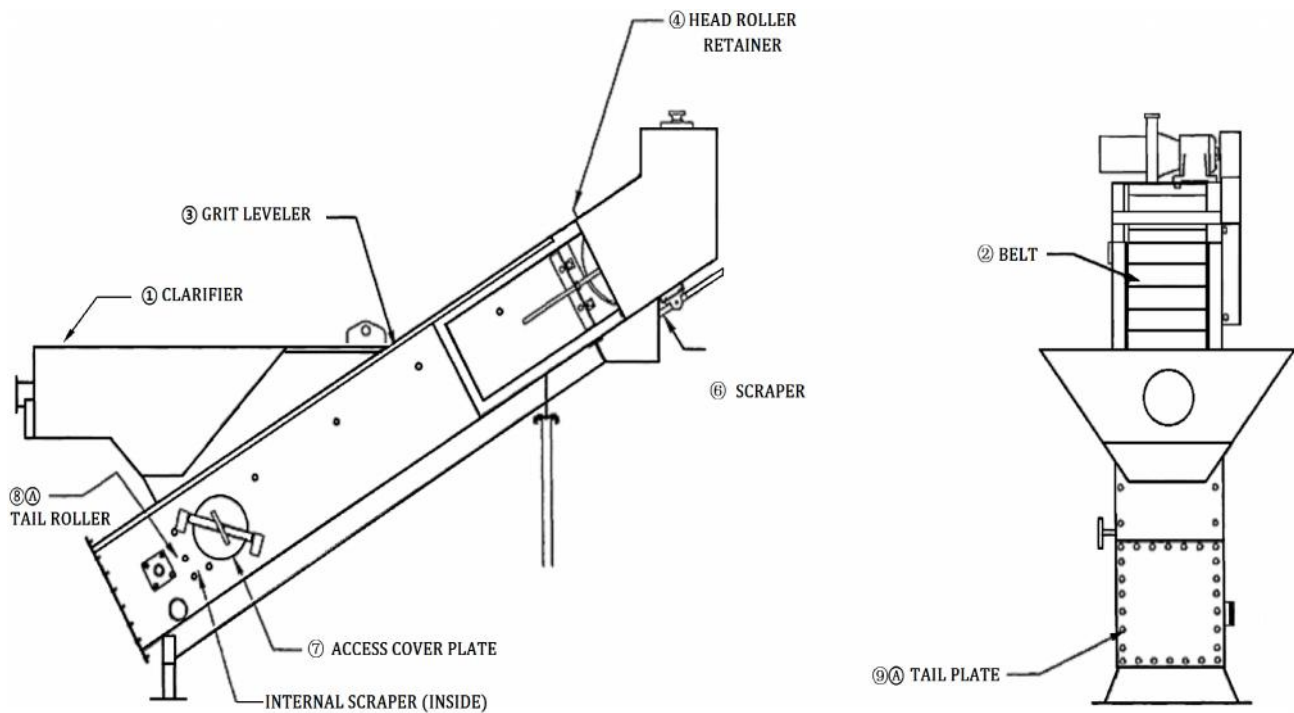


Figure 2-3 Grit Snail™ Head Roller Assembly

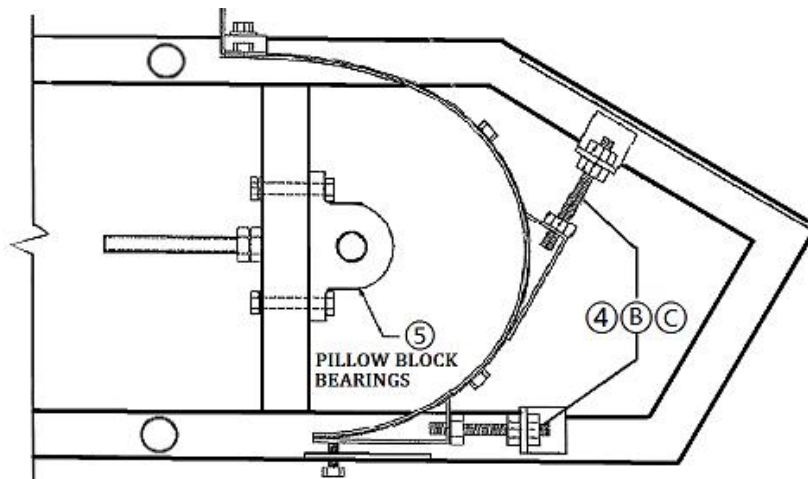


Figure 2-4 Grit Snail™ Tail Roller

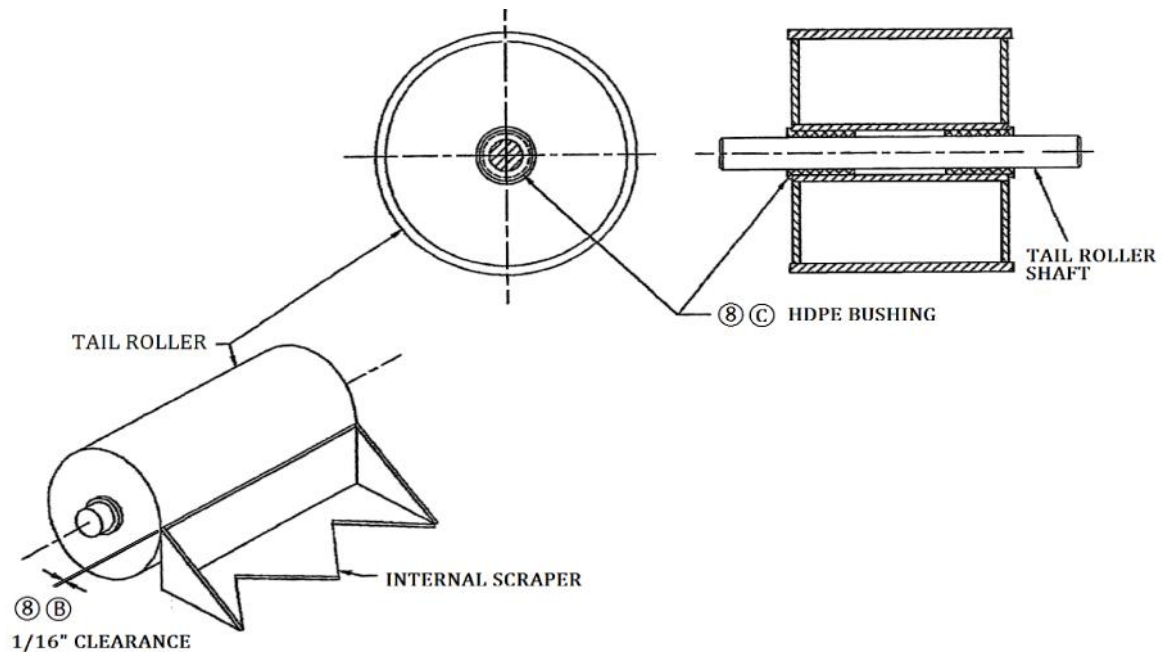
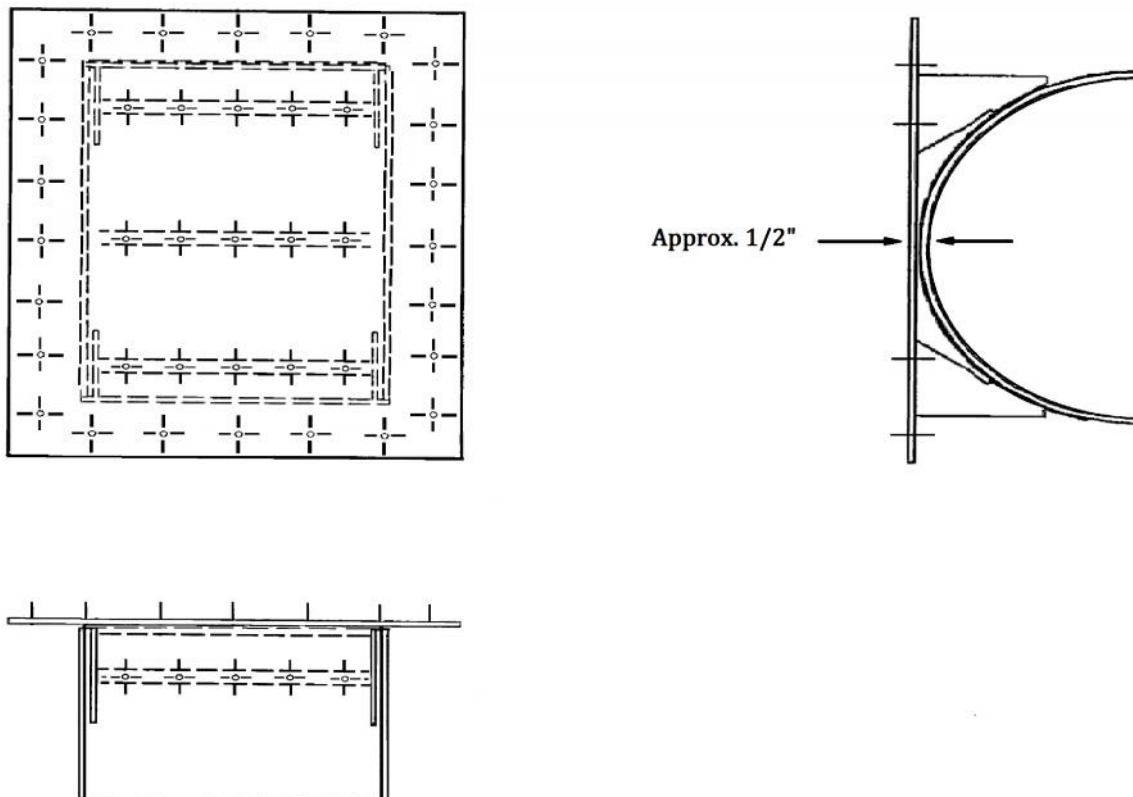


Figure 2-5 Grit Snail™ Tail Plate



Performance Monitoring

The actual performance of the Grit Removal process is measured subjectively through observation. The operator should expect to find the usual amount of grit in the hopper. This will change some with influent flow changes. Grit removal performance can also be inferred by looking for the presence of heavy inorganics in other parts of the plant that should have been captured by the TeaCups™.

Control Parameters

The TeaCups™ are designed to be operated continuously and should only need to be removed from service for repair or to remove oversized obstruction. One of three units may be taken off-line at a time and still accommodate normal influent flows. If the TeaCup™ needs to be serviced for any extended period of time it should be isolated at the headbox inlet valve, to prevent excessive accumulations from plugging the discharge end of the unit.

The Grit Snail™ unit is designed for continuous operation. Flow to the unit should be isolated or rerouted from the clarifier portion to prevent excessive accumulations of grit over loading the unit when re-energized. The best practice for bypassing the clarifier is to route the discharge hoses back to the Influent Pump Station wet well using a 6" collapsible hose.

Safety

Before performing any maintenance or repairs to the equipment, personnel should review all governing Safety policies in effect. Note that the material handled by the equipment may come under the classification "**Bio-hazardous material**". Additionally, the equipment are be controlled by remote controls, and can **start automatically** at any time. Follow the established "Lock out Tag out" procedures to isolate the equipment and prevent automatic starts, prior to performing any work on the equipment.

Caution, the Grit Snail™ can start automatically and have multiple sources of hazardous energy!

In general, the following safety precautions must be observed:

- Ensure that persons cannot be put at risk when working on or in the machine.
- Before performing any maintenance, the power must be turned off to the main control panel.
- Follow your local "lock out – tag out" procedure to make sure there is no possibility of the equipment starting, or being connected back to power until all necessary work is performed.

- Only trained electricians should be allowed to make adjustments or repairs on any part of the electrical system.
- Protective covers and guards may be removed only after the power has been disconnected.
- All protective covers and guards must be in place before operating the equipment.
- Do not attempt any repairs or adjustments while the machine is in operation.

UPCP: SBR



Plant: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Facility

Author: David Miller

Date: September 2015

Summary

The Sequencing Batch Reactor, SBR, is a fill-and-draw, non-steady state activated sludge process in which one or more reactor basins are filled with wastewater during a discrete time period, and then operated in a batch treatment mode. The SBR accomplishes equalization, aeration and clarification in a timed sequence, in a single reactor basin, whereas a conventional continuous flow process requires multiple structures and extensive pumping and piping systems.

A single cycle for each reactor consists of five discrete periods: Fill, React, Settle, Decant, and Idle/waste.

Process Overview

THE FIVE BASIC CYCLES

FILL

Anoxic Fill: During anoxic fill, the basin is loaded with food in the influent through the Influent Distribution/Sludge Collection Manifold (ID/SC) creating a high F:M ratio with zero D.O. conditions. The fill period is primarily anoxic, or without aeration. Aeration is usually initiated late in the Fill period, and continues in the React period, after the influent flow has been diverted to another basin. The ID/SC allows intimate contact of the influent with the settle biomass in the sludge blanket throughout the length of the basin. During this time, the soluble BOD is absorbed and stored by the facultative biomass until air is received to metabolize the food.

Aerated Fill: After about 75% of the fill period is completed, the blowers and pumps are automatically turned on to provide air and complete mixing which initiates the "feast" environment for the biomass. The biomass begins to metabolize the food they have absorbed. They utilize the oxygen provided very rapidly with high D.O. uptake rates and low residual D.O. values. It is during the initial states of Aerated Fill that both Nitrification and Denitrification occur. The ammonia is converted to nitrates within the highly aerated plume of the jet. The nitrates are converted to nitrogen gas in the low D.O. areas of the basin. The denitrifying organisms use the BOD as a food source and the oxygen off the nitrates converting the nitrates to nitrogen gas.

REACT

React begins after the basin has completed filling, and the influent flow has been diverted to another SBR tank. No more food (influent) enters the reactor basin during React. This forces the organisms to scour for any remaining BOD. Aeration continues in the full reactor until complete biodegradation is achieved; mixed liquor is drawn through the ID/SC and used as motive liquid for the jet aerator. React continues until the food is consumed and the biomass enters its "famine" state. Tests have shown that the food is consumed when the residual D.O. in the basin exceeds 2 mg/l, at which time the residual D.O. begins to rise quickly.

SETTLE

The biomass is allowed to settle in perfect quiescent condition; no influent is introduced during settle and no effluent is decanted.

DECANT

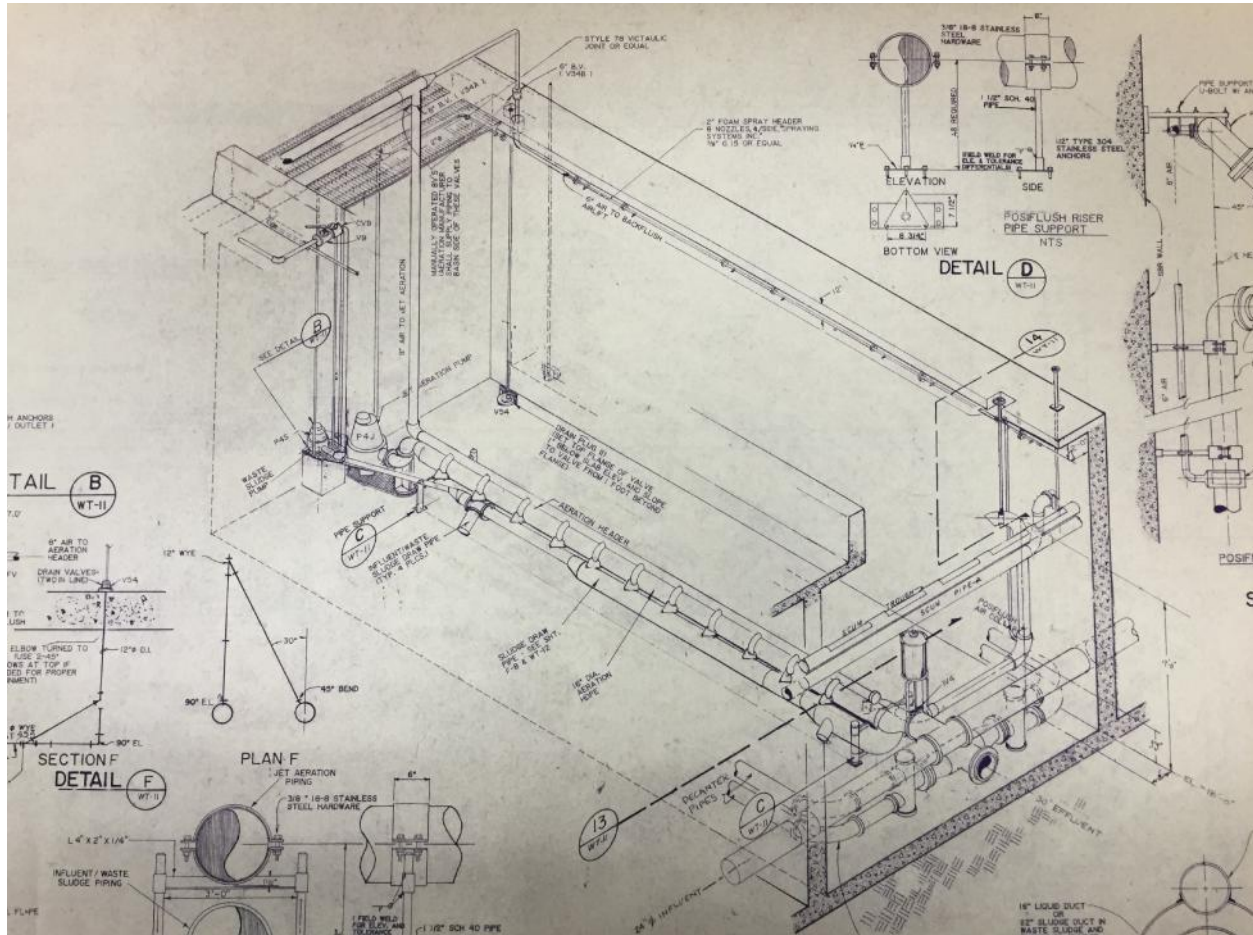
Following the Settle cycle the effluent withdrawal, or Decant cycle, begins. Decant is initiated by opening an automatic valve. Treated effluent is discharged through the decanter from approximately 18 inches below the surface, avoiding discharge of any surface contaminates.

IDLE / WASTE SLUDGE

While the reactor waits to receive influent, settle sludge is drawn through the ID/SC and pumped to the WAS and/or TWAS holding tanks. The settle sludge is withdrawn through the sludge collection manifold, which runs the length of the basin. This multi-point sludge withdrawal yields the thickest sludge possible, reducing side stream sludge treatment operation and maintenance.

Unit Process Physical Information

SBR SCHEMATIC



BASIN

Each basin is 62ft long, 28ft wide, and 27ft deep, with an operating depth of 14' to 24'. Each foot of depth is 1736 cubic feet, or 12,985 gallons. The maximum volume at 24' operating depth is 311,646 gallons. A basin that is operating at a bottom water level of 18' and a top water level of 24' (normal operating range) can accept and treat 10,416 cubic feet, or 77,911 gallons of influent.

JET PUMP

Inside each SBR is a submersible, centrifugal, non-clog, sewage-handling pump mounted in a pump column, a jet header, and ID/SC manifold to distribute the influent and to recirculate aerated mixed liquor. Each pump is 35hp, and has a capacity of 4800 gpm at 20' TDH.

WASTE PUMP

Located on a concrete pedestal next to the jet pump is a dedicated waste sludge pump connected to a PVC manifold to collect and waste sludge. Each waste pump is a 15 hp submersible, centrifugal, non-clog, sewage-handing pump with a capacity of 900 gpm at 40' TDH.

DECANTERS

Each basin has one decanter with an average capacity of 4800 gpm. The draw tube on the decanter is suspended approximately 18" beneath the surface by a foam filled float assembly to avoid entraining floating objects, scum or foam in the effluent. Each decanter uses 28 spring loaded solids excluding valves which are actuated by static head differential upon the opening of a valve located outside the basin. The decanter is able to pivot according to the water level by use of a hinged knee brace assembly and by a ductile iron elbow and spool. There is a floor mounted decanter rest which supports the decanter when a basin is empty.

DEPTH OF BLANKET POLES (DOB Poles)

A DOB pole is a sludge measuring device used to keep track of the depth of the settled sludge within an SBR basin. The sludge should never be closer than 4' to the bottom water level at the end of the decant cycle. This insures that solids will not be withdrawn with the clarified supernatant.

WATER LEVEL RADAR

At each basin a VEGA PULS, model 51K water level radar is mounted on the air header above the tank approx. 4 ½ feet above grading. A signal is sent to the SCADA and the water level in each basin is displayed in real time on a monitor in the Control Room.

D.O. PROBES

Each basin utilizes a Membrane Electrode DO probe mounted on the safety railing at a depth of 16' in the basin. The electrode is attached to display interface next to the basin which also shows the temperature in centigrade. The DO is displayed in real time on the SCADA, both in a current reading and in a profile.

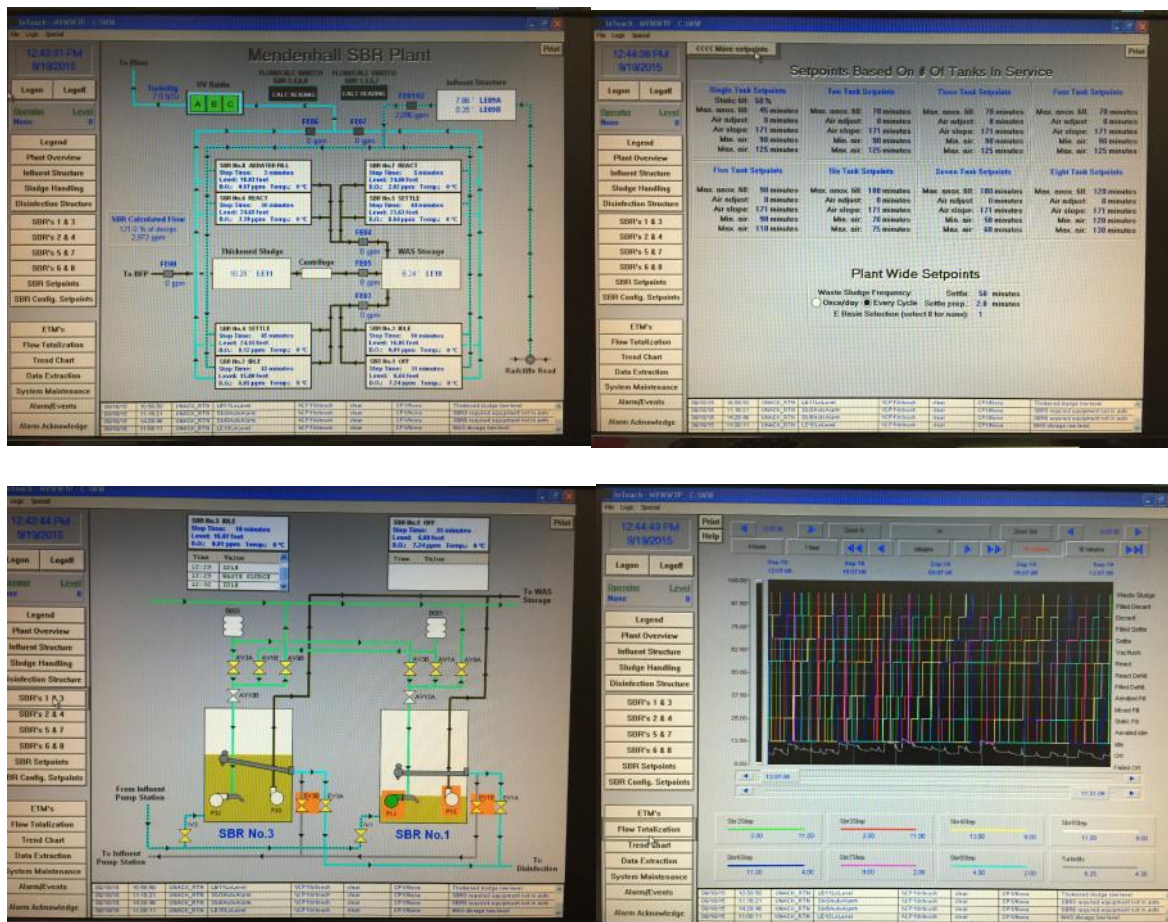
BLOWERS

Each basin has a dedicated Gardner-Denver brand blower capable of delivering 1260 cfm and each blower is housed in a room between the East and West basin rooms.

SCADA

Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition, or SCADA is a means by which the Operator can set parameters such as Top and Bottom water levels, Aeration, Settle, and Wasting times; place valve actuators and blowers in hand or auto mode, and basically monitor most all functions of the basins.

The MWWTF utilizes a SCADA application call *InTouch*. This is a Graphical User Interface with many screens that shows a wide variety of data. Below are screen shots of the most commonly viewed screens used for Process Control.



Operational and Control Parameters

Experience has shown that there are standard parameters for various set points under normal loading and operational conditions that seem to work best for consistent and high quality treatment. These standard set points are as follows:

Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
Top Water Level	N/A	24	Feet
Bottom Water Level	N/A	19	Feet
React Time	90	100	Minutes
Settle Time	80	100	Minutes
Target MLSS – Summer	1800	2000	mg/L
Target MLSS – Winter	2000	2200	mg/L
Odd/Even Effluent Valves	3600	4500	gpm
D.O. Profile	0	100	Percentage
Maximum Fill time	N/A	180	Minutes
Maximum Decant	N/A	30	Minutes
Settle Prep	2	15	Minutes

Intouch is a user interface computer application by which the Operator can manipulate the parameters described above. However, during high flow events, the SCADA application may reduce React times to keep up with the flow. The Operator may need to adjust parameters to balance time and space within each basin to prevent or reduce the SCADA from sending each basin directly into Settle mode after filling with raw influent.

Top Water Level, TWL

The TWL is the level at which the basin is filled with influent before going into React. This Level can be set anywhere between 0 and 25 feet but under normal operating conditions is set at 24 feet. The TWL is rarely set below 21 feet; and usually only to prevent foaming overflows.

Bottom Water Level, BWL

The BWL can be set anywhere between 0 and 25 feet but under normal operation is set at 19 feet. Under no circumstance should the BWL be set below 14ft as the decanter rest is at 12ft and any set point below 14 feet will cause scum to be discharged to receiving waters.

React Time

React times are set predicated on flow to the plant. A minimum and maximum React time is set in the user interface, usually with a difference of 10 minutes and under normal operating flows the SCADA will not allow the React time to fall below the minimum set point. However, under high flow conditions the SCADA will override this

minimum React set point if necessary to keep up with the flows. The maximum set point is there to allow additional React time when flows are low. This is to allow additional treatment of the wastewater.

Settle Time

Under normal operational flows the settle time should be set to provide a good, compact settled sludge and so that a DOB pole reading is 10+ feet near the end of the settle time. Less time cause a washout of solids in the effluent creating a possible permit violation, and too low a settle time can create a less compact waste sludge making it necessary to waste more volume to achieve the same poundage.

Target MLSS for Summer and Winter

Keeping a constant ML concentration, along with a constant sludge age is ideal for maintaining a steady state environment for the microbial bacteria. Summer MLSS concentrations are typically set 200 to 400 mg/L lower than Winter MLSS concentrations due to the higher activity of the “bugs” during warmer weather.

Odd/Even Effluent Valves

This parameter is set with two factors to consider: (1) contact time of the effluent with the UV Lamps for effective disinfection, and (2) the time it takes to decant the effluent. For obvious reasons, factor one is most important. Factor two is also important in that space and time are both critical for good treatment. In essence, Decant time takes away from time that could be spent in React and Settle.

D.O. Profiles

D.O. Profiles can be set in stages of time throughout the React cycle based on a percentage of blower output -OR- Set to maintain a DO of predefined set point. Ideally you want to maintain a DO no higher than one mg/L once the demand has been satisfied.

Maximum Fill Time

A maximum fill time is set in the SCADA which allows the basin in Fill mode to move to the next cycle (React) should this setting be reached. This setting allows the plant to continue operation should there be a malfunction within the basin that is currently in Fill cycle.

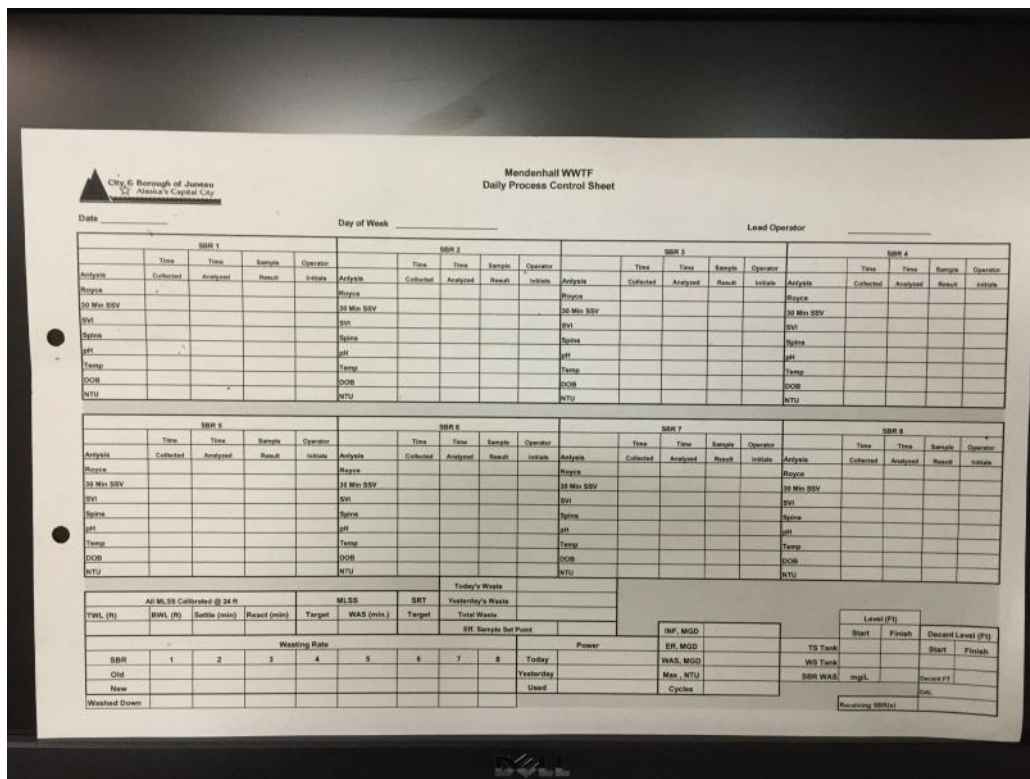
Maximum Decant time

A maximum decant time is set in the SCADA which allows the basin in Decant to move to the next cycle (Idle/Waste) should this setting be reached. This setting allows the plant to continue operation should there be a malfunction within a decanting basin.

Settle Prep

Settle Prep is an intermediate stage between React and Settle whereby the blower supplying air to the basin is turned off while the jet pump remains on. The theory for this being to release any entrained air in the floc so that during the Settle stage the sludge will settle and not “pop”. Settle Prep can be set between 2 and 15 minutes.

Process Monitoring and Responsibilities



The image shows a "Mendenhall WWTF Daily Process Control Sheet" from the City of Anchorage. The sheet is a detailed form for recording water treatment data. It includes sections for:
 - Date and Day of Week
 - Lead Operator
 - Eight SBR (Sequencing Batch Reactor) basins, each with columns for Time, Sample, Operator, and various parameters (DO, SVI, Spins, pH, Temp, DOB, NTU).
 - A section for "Today's Waste" and "Yesterday's Waste" with columns for MLSS, SRT, and WAS.
 - A section for "Wasting Rate" with columns for SBR, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, Today, Yesterday, and Used.
 - A section for "Power" with columns for INF, MGD, SR, MGD, WAS, MGD, Max, NTU, and Cycles.
 - A section for "Level (Ft)" with columns for Start, Finish, and Decant Level (Ft).
 - A section for "Receiving SBR(s)" with columns for Start, Finish, and Decant Level (Ft).

The Process Control Bench Sheet is used daily for documenting information such as ML concentrations in mg/L; 30 minute SSVs; SVIs; Spins; pH; Temp; DOB readings; and NTUs, on all active basins.

Other information such as that day's TWL; BWL; Settle and React times; Target MLSS; Target SRT; the previous day's waste amount; Effluent composite sampler set point; Influent/Effluent in MGD; max NTU's; and treatment cycles are also logged.

The information collected and documented on the Process Control Bench Sheet is logged into a spreadsheet for which graphs can be created for comparison and investigation.

WASTING RATES

Wasting rate is an essential control in every activated sludge plant. It affects sludge age, ratio of loading to biology, and biology characteristics. The Mendenhall plant's design information indicates that at design loading, the intended f/m is 0.15, the design SRT would be 7.67 days, and the MLSS will be 2,200mg/L. When not at full loading, we can run with a higher SRT to reduce "yield" and provide greater stabilization of solids.

To determine WAS rates we can use a modified version of SRT. To establish wasting we start with calculation of inventory. If we select say, a 10 day target SRT, we need to waste 1/10th of the inventory each day. The calculation looks like this:

$$\text{Pounds per day to waste} = \frac{(7\text{cells})(0.311650 \text{ MG/cell})(\text{average MLSS})(8.34)}{\text{Desired SRT}}$$

$$\text{Gallons per day to waste} = \frac{(\text{Pounds per day to waste})(1000000)}{(\text{WASSS})(8.34)}$$

$$\text{Minutes per cycle to waste} = \frac{\text{Gallons per day to waste}}{(\text{number of SBR cycles per daily wasting period})(1200 \text{ gal/min})}$$

Common Problems and Troubleshooting

E-STOPS

Waste and/or Jet pump fails to turn on.

Most likely cause is accidentally bumping the e-stop which will disrupt power to the pump. Should this happen and a pump be called into service after hours it will trigger a call-out.

MERCURY HIGH FLOAT SWITCHES

These switches are located in each basin near one corner. The switch is used to prevent the tank from overflowing and flooding the catwalk and other basins with raw influent.

The switches can and do fail, mostly due to worn wires and failure of the internal mercury switch housed within the float.

A preventative maintenance work order to test each individual switch is printed and performed once a month. To test the switch, manually lift the float above high water level during static fill. This should cause the influent gate to close. If not, the switch will have to be replaced.

WATER LEVEL RADAR

Erroneous water level detection; can be caused by radar locking in on an object such as a ball of rags or on foam. A quick fix to radar lock is to hose the water directly under the radar. This will break the lock and allow the reading to return to normal.

DEBRIS CAUGHT IN DECANter POCKET VALVES

Causing mixed liquor to escape during react; could cause high NTUs and a possible violation. Pocket valves must be inspected at least yearly during the regularly scheduled basin entry for cleaning and repair.

AIR LEAKS

The influent gate in each basin is controlled by an actuator valve. Air is supplied allowing the gate to open or close. These air lines are subject to corrosion and accidental damage caused when cleaning rags and debris from them. Air lines should be inspected at least yearly during the regularly scheduled basin entry for cleaning and repairs, or when an air leak is detected.

UPCP: UV DISINFECTION

Plant: Mendenhall WWTP
Author: CJ Schneider
Date: November 2014

Summary

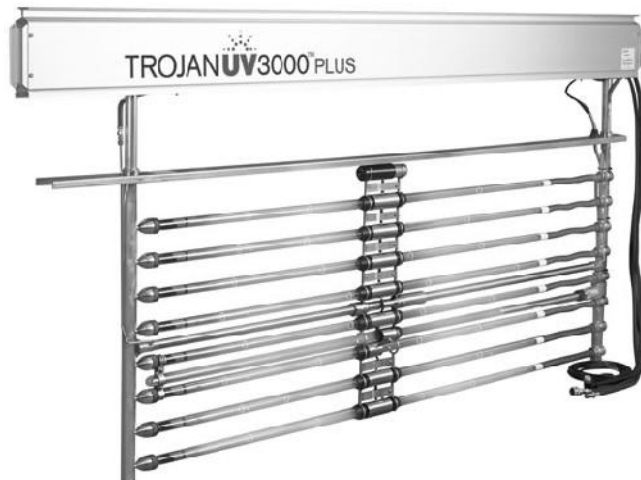
Wastewater effluent disinfection is the tertiary treatment process applied after the wastewater has undergone primary and secondary treatment. Disinfection is treatment of the effluent for the destruction of pathogens. Whenever wastewater effluents are discharged to receiving waters which may be used for water supply, swimming or shell fish harvesting, the reduction of pathogenic bacteria to minimize health hazards is essential.

1.0 Process Overview

The Mendenhall WWTP utilizes a Trojan UV3000™ disinfection system. It uses ultraviolet light to disinfect wastewater effluent. It operates in the UV-C spectrum at a short wavelength of 233.7 to 273.7 nm. Unlike chemical disinfection, UV does not require the handling of dangerous substances and adds no toxic compounds to the effluent.

The disinfection system occupies a separate structure from the SBR and ABF buildings, located in the northwest portion of the treatment plant site. Flow is supplied by 2-30" decant lines from the SBR basins after they have completed the secondary treatment sequence. It is then metered into the UV Disinfection channel with manually set butterfly valves located on each decant line. The channel depth is regulated with an Automatic Level Controller (ALC) weir to maintain adequate liquid level above the lamps and insure proper disinfection.

Figure 1.0 Trojan UV3000™ Module



1.1 Ultra Violet Disinfection

Microorganisms in the treated wastewater are exposed to ultraviolet light when they pass by special lamps. The UV energy instantly destroys the genetic material (DNA) within bacteria, viruses and protozoa, eliminating their ability to reproduce and cause infection. Unable to multiply, the microorganisms die and no longer pose a health risk.

The Trojan UV3000™ is made up of several components:

- UV Module
- Electronic Ballast
- UV Sensor
- Power Distribution Center (PDC)
- System Control Center (SCC)
- Water Level Control (ALC)

UV Module

The UV *module* is the basic unit of the flow through UV bank. A *bank* is made up of 24 UV modules placed in parallel, 3 inches apart.

UV modules consist of a 316 stainless steel frame that holds 8 high-intensity UV lamps in position, and houses all connecting wires and electronic ballasts in a watertight enclosure.

Electronic Ballast

The ballast is mounted within a watertight enclosure on top of the module frame. There is no need for mechanical cooling since normal convection cooling is adequate.

UV Sensor

The submersible UV Sensor measures the UV intensity within each bank of UV lamp modules.

The UV Sensor is mounted on a representative UV lamp module. The UV Sensor is calibrated in the factory and should not be altered, or its calibration changed.

Power Distribution Center (PDC)

The Power Distribution Center spans the width of the effluent channel and distributes power from the main electrical service to the UV modules in the UV banks.

Molded connectors connect the UV modules to the PDC by plugging them into the stainless steel receptacles on the PDC's front panel. The PDC is a stainless steel enclosure that is weather resistant. It houses the power distribution bus bar, relay board for each module, and the communication controller board.

The main power service is connected through the electric service entrance power and distributed through the bus bar. Communications between the PDC and System Control Center is via an RS422 Serial Communication Link.

System Control Center (SCC)

The operation of the Trojan UV3000™ is managed by the System Control Center (SCC).

The SCC is a menu-driven workstation that supplies the operator interface to the disinfection system. It allows the operator to monitor and control all UV system functions.

An alarm reporting system provides the operator with the tools needed for accurate diagnosis of various system processes and failures.

Water Level Control

An Automatic Level Controller (ALC) device controls the effluent level within the UV channel.

1.2 Operations Overview

The modular design makes it versatile and permits easy access to the equipment for routine maintenance and repair.

The system is sized and programmed to meet the MWWTP objectives and permit requirements. Operation of the system is managed at the System Control Center (SCC) which continuously monitors, controls system functions and sends basic data to the SCADA control system. The SCC is the brain of UV Disinfection control system and communicates with the operator interface and UV modules. Meters, switches, and sensors provide the SCC with the necessary system parameters.

The system is designed to be operated in automatic or manual mode.

In automatic mode the SCC will:

- turn off all UV banks in-between decant cycles
- turn off all UV banks if a low water condition exists
- turn on the stand-by bank if NTU's exceed the operators selected limit
- turn on the stand-by bank if UV intensity drops below preset limits
- alternate banks to maintain equivalent hours on each bank

The system is currently operated in manual mode with all 3 banks energized at all times. This assures that the maximum disinfection capabilities are being utilized. It also reduces wear and tear on the lamps and electronics, rated for 4 on/off cycles per day, caused by excessive on/off cycles produced by automatic operation.

Table 1-1 UV Disinfection System Troubleshooting Guide

<u>Condition</u>	<u>Possible Cause</u>	<u>Solutions</u>
1) Minor Low UV Warning Alarm	UV intensity has dropped below the preset point due to sleeve fouling.	Clean quartz sleeves.
2) Major Low UV Alarm	UV intensity has dropped below the preset point due to sleeve fouling.	Clean quartz sleeves.
3) Minor Lamp Fail Alarm	A single identified lamp has failed.	Replace lamp.
4) Major Lamp Fail Alarm	More than a preset minimum number of UV lamps are not illuminated.	Replace lamps.
5) Major Module Err Alarm	The UV module is not properly connected to the PDC	Reconnect (tight).
	Moisture in the UV module has caused the ground fault circuit interrupter to trip.	Check for broken quartz sleeves or defective O-Rings. Dry out module and replace fault parts. GFCI will reset itself when faults are corrected.
	Communication between the UV module and the PDC is interrupted (i.e. all lamps in the module are ON).	Disconnect and reconnect the UV module.
	Communication chip of the UV module or communication board requires replacement.	Consult factory for parts and procedure.

<u>Condition</u>	<u>Possible Cause</u>	<u>Solutions</u>
6) Major Adjacent Lamp Alarm	Two or more adjacent lamps have failed.	Replace faulty lamps.
	Wire connections inside the UV module may be loose.	Fix faulty connection(s).
	Bad ballast i.e. adjacent lamps are not illuminated. (lamps within the same module are powered by the same ballast; lamps #1 & #2 use a common ballast, #3 & #4 use a common ballast, etc.)	Replace ballast (the ballast located nearest to the circuit board powers the bottom two lamps).
7) Major Device Error Alarm	Communication between the SCC and PDC has been interrupted.	Ensure power to PDC is ON.
		Reset communication board by turning power to the PDC OFF and ON.
8) UV intensity sensor reads higher than normal readings.	Intensity monitoring system components have failed. Photodiode within sensor may be faulty.	Contact Trojan Technologies
9) UV intensity sensor reads lower than normal readings.	Lamp sleeves and sensor have become fouled.	Clean sensor and sleeves with Trojan approved cleaning agent.
10) Complete UV module stays ON when system is asked to shut down.	Communication between PDC and UV module has been corrupted.	Ensure UV module cable connection to PDC is tight.
		Connect UV module to a different PDC connection (at least 3 connectors away from original). Restart modules. If problem follows the original UV module, replace the communication chip on the UV module circuit board. If the problem stays with the PDC connector, replace the "PAL" communication chip on the communication board located inside the PD.
		Acknowledge all alarms.
11) Screen shows false alarm.	A previous alarm condition is no longer evident and has not been acknowledged.	Acknowledge all alarms.
12) System does not respond to commands	Communication is lost between PDC and SCC.	Ensure Tx and Rx LEDs on the SCC circuit board flash ON and OFF at least once every minute. The Lc1 LED stays on all the time.

<u>Condition</u>	<u>Possible Cause</u>	<u>Solutions</u>
13) Disinfection not being met	Sleeves are fouled.	Clean sleeves with Trojan approved cleaning agent.
	Peak flow is higher than system design thus affecting head loss through UV system and level control device. (See performance guarantee for sites specified limits)	Return flow rates to disinfection levels.
	Level control device is not functioning properly causing effluent levels to rise to levels to high above top module lamp. This is referred to as short circuiting as effluent passes over the top lamp without being disinfected.	- If ALC is being used check for debris may be caught in ALC. - If weir is in use debris may be built up on weir crest.
	TSS levels higher than design limits. (See performance guarantee for sites specified limits)	Plant process needs to be reviewed.
	UVT lower than design limits. (See performance guarantee for sites specified limits)	Plant process needs to be reviewed.

Table 1-2 Design Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Wastewater Type	Domestic
Average Daily Flow (MGD)	10.0
Peak Flow Rate (MGD)	15.0
Min Flow Rate (MGD)	1.0
TSS	30 mg/l
Temp Range	40 to 70 deg. F
5-Day B.O.D.	30 mg/l
30 Day FC Geometric Means	200 / 100 ml
UV Transmittance	@253.7 nm: 55%
No of Lamps	576
Mean Particle Size	< 30 microns
Flow Channel Width	6 feet
Flow Channel Depth	4 feet
Flow Channel Length	36 feet

Routine Maintenance

DAILY:

- Check Bank Status, Alarm Status and UV Intensity status screens for any new faults. Record.
- Check for debris build-up on module leg or in the channel.

WEEKLY:

- Check & record lamp hours.

MONTHLY:

- Check electronic ballast replace if necessary.
- Clean any algae or debris build-up from UV Sensor.
- Clean quartz sleeve from algae build up, hosing off the sleeves may be all that is required, but a coating will build-up over time in which case a thorough cleaning will be necessary.
- Clean SCC enclosure. Do not use high-pressure hose or corrosive cleansers.
- Check SCC door seal. Ensure moisture is not present.
- Clean PDC enclosure. Do not use high-pressure hose or corrosive cleansers.
- Check module cables. Ensure module cables are tightly mated to female receptacles.
- Check level control device for algae buildup hose off if necessary.

Performance Monitoring

The actual performance of the UV Disinfection can be measured subjectively through observation of the Fecal Coliform laboratory test results. The operator should create and maintain a trending chart graph of the results and expect to see an increasing Fecal Coliform count over a several month interval. This will indicate the UV lamps overall effectiveness and condition. It will alert the operator to replace all UV lamps if cumulative hours correlate with the increased FC counts.

An increased FC count over a very short term is a possible indication that the UV lamp sleeves are contaminated and in need of cleaning.

Lamp Age and Sleeve Fouling

UV intensity gradually decreases with time and use, due to lamp aging and sleeve fouling. This is factored into the design, so that equipment will maintain the required UV dose throughout the life of the UV lamps.

For proper performance, UV lamps should be replaced after the specified lamp life in the warranty. Lamps are guaranteed for a useful life of 10,000 hours.

Lamp life depends on the number of ON/OFF cycles used for flow pacing during disinfection.

Uniform intensity in a system can be managed with a staged lamp replacement schedule.

An accumulation of inorganic and organic solids on the quartz sleeve decreases the intensity of UV light that enters the surrounding water. The fouling rate varies with effluent quality and may be more rapid in the presence of high concentrations of iron, calcium and magnesium ions.

Alternate Modes of Operation

There is no redundancy incorporated with the installed configuration. In the event of a catastrophic equipment failure, effluent will be discharged into the Mendenhall River with no disinfection.

Effects of Improper Disinfection

Failure to provide proper disinfection will have a detrimental effect on downstream ecology. Wastewater contains the body wastes from both healthy and diseased persons. Failure to properly treat the wastes could result in the release of disease causing organisms into the environment. Failure to provide adequate treatment can result in contamination of water bodies which could be used as public water supplies. Consumption of shellfish from contaminated waters can also result in disease. Failure to remove poisonous (toxic) materials can reduce available oxygen and cause destruction of aquatic life.

Safety

Before performing any maintenance or repairs to the equipment, personnel should review all governing Safety policies in effect. Note that the material handled by the equipment may come under the classification "**Bio-hazardous material**". Additionally, the equipment are be controlled by remote controls, and can **start automatically** at any time. Follow the established "Lock out Tag out" procedures to isolate the equipment and prevent automatic starts, prior to performing any work on the equipment.

In general, the following safety precautions must be observed:

- Ensure that persons cannot be put at risk when working on or in the equipment.
- Before performing any maintenance, the power must be turned off to the main control panel.
- Proper PPE, including UV resistant eye protection, must be used.
- Follow your local “lock out – tag out” procedure to make sure there is no possibility of the equipment starting, or being connected back to power until all necessary work is performed.
- Only trained electricians should be allowed to make adjustments or repairs on any part of the electrical system.
- Protective covers and guards may be removed only after the power has been disconnected.
- All protective covers and guards must be in place before operating the equipment.
- Do not attempt any repairs or adjustments while the machine is in operation.

UPCP: Non-Potable Water System



Plant: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Facility

Author: Ryan Hosman

Date: September 2015

Summary

The Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Facility uses large quantities of water for lubrication, cleaning or process wash-down purposes. The Non-Potable Water (NPW) system is designed to store, reclaim and distribute a portion of the treated effluent from the disinfection process.

Process Overview

As effluent falls from the UV channel it is collected by a splitter box with two gates, one with baffles around it. It then flows through the gate without the baffles until it is split between the North and South NPW storage tanks. These tanks store treated NPW to supply the facility's demand. The NPW is pumped, via the turbine pumps from the storage tanks and directed to a Hydro-pneumatic tank, it is then injected with a calcium hypochlorite solution to prevent microbial build-up within the distribution system and give further protection to the personnel from any microorganisms present. Upstream of the injection point is where the NPW is routed through a chlorinator to make this hypochlorite solution from calcium hypochlorite tablets. The vertical turbine pumps are operated with one in lead and the other in lag if the demand becomes too high for one pump to keep up.

A pneumatic tank, located in the NPW pump room, is used to maintain a constant pressure within the NPW system by utilizing a compressed air pocket supplied by an air compressor. The tank also stores NPW so either pump is not rapidly turning on and off every time there is a demand. From the tank it is distributed to other equipment and several other hose bibs throughout the facility.

Unit Process Physical Information

As effluent leaves the UV channel it falls into a splitter box with two 30" gates. One leads directly to the NPW tanks and the other has baffles around it creating a box to collect effluent that leads directly to the outfall. The outfall gate has baffles around it to maintain a constant level within the NPW tanks while draining any extra effluent to the outfall. As effluent falls into the splitter box, it flows through a 30" pipe to a manifold that splits between the North and South NPW tanks. As the flow is split from the manifold, it passes through another gate which ends with a flap gate valve, inside each tank. This gate allows flow to enter but not allowing it to exit from the same opening. Each tank is 113,883 gallons with two flap check valves to prevent flotation under high groundwater conditions and a sump equipped with a 0.6 HP submersible centrifugal

pump and float sensor. Along the wall, furthest from each adjacent tank are four ports for draining the tank to a wet well with a submersible centrifugal pump located adjacent to the North NPW tank. There are two 20 HP Flow Serve Vertical Turbine Pumps and electrode sensors that are mounted on the NPW room floor and extend through the floor into each tank. The discharge from each pump flows through 6" piping, a check valve to keep the pump from losing prime, and a gate valve for isolation before it enters the Hydro-pneumatic tank.

The Hydro-pneumatic tank has a capacity of 2,422 gallons with an electrode type water level sensor, a sight glass, a pressurized air pocket supplied by a Quincy compressor, and a pressure relief valve. The seal water is also supplied by this tank which passes through a dual basket strainer then branches off to each pump, filtered by a wye strainer.

Just upstream of the Hydro-pneumatic tank, branching off from the discharge piping is 2" PVC piping that routes flow through an Accutab Chlorinator. Through this piping, the NPW passes through a 30 mesh strainer and a solenoid. Then it is split between the calcium hypochlorite tablet hopper which holds 110 lbs of tablets and a 90 gallon mixing tank. This solution is removed from the tank by a centrifugal pump through which the dosage is controlled by a blue- white rotameter, injected downstream where the NPW is collected. The chlorinator can be used as a continuous process or on a predetermined schedule to shock and kill off any microbial growth within the system.

Operational Parameters and Process Theory

The BFP requires large quantities of wash-down water continually in order to maintain optimum dewater-ability while the Auger Monster uses it to rinse accumulated solids from the screenings. NPW is used in the SBR's to knock down any foam build-up and to flush out the sludge collection lines and equipment. There are also several hose bibs around the facility that are utilized by the personnel throughout the day. Because of this large water usage, it is cost effective to utilize the effluent as a water source.

The chlorinator used for the NPW is for disinfection. Disinfection is the destruction of pathogens as to where sterilization is the destruction of all microorganisms. The disinfection process within any treatment facility is not designed to destroy all of the microorganisms within the effluent because it is not cost effective. Therefore the microorganisms contribute to the buildup of a zoogeal bio-mass within the NPW distribution system. So Cl_2 is highly favorable because it reacts with anything organic in the water and diminishes/ prevents any build-up from even occurring.

Within the Hydro-pneumatic tank, there is a pocket of air because air can be compressed whereas water can't. Therefore filling the tank with water compresses this air pocket. Compressing this air pocket contributes to the buildup of pressure, forcing the contents of the tank throughout the distribution system at a much higher pressure than is supplied by the pumps. The tank will also hold the NPW at a desired pressure whenever the NPW is not in use.

NPW tank storage: The NPW tank water level will fluctuate between decant intervals as it is needed throughout the facility and remains constant when there is a decant. There are two tanks, the North and South, with each having their own dedicated pump.

Air pressure: The compressor maintains an air pocket within the pneumatic tank which can bleed out under high pressure from the pressure reducing valve or when the water level drops too low.

Pumps: There are two pumps, North and South. Each pump is to be rotated to put an equal amount of stress and run time on each one. The pumps fill the pneumatic tank with water which compresses the air pocket.

Chlorinator solution level: The solution level within the mixing tank fluctuates because it is constantly removed per dosage demand and filled when more solution is needed.

Chlorine Solution: The solution needs to be potent enough in order for the NPW dosage to meet its demand but not so much that it is not cost effective and puts the personnel's safety at risk.

NPW dosage: Within the distribution system, there is a demand that needs to be met in order to prevent buildup of microbial attachment and potential odors.

Hydro-pneumatic tank level: The water level within the pneumatic tank will fluctuate to meet the demand for NPW and will rise when more water is needed.

NPW pressure: An adequate and reliable amount of pressure is necessary to satisfy equipment and tasks performed by personnel.

Process Monitoring and Responsibilities

Operators must perform visual checks on the NPW equipment daily at least once at the beginning and end of each shift to ensure proper operation.

Table 1-1: NPW equipment monitoring

Parameter	Units	Frequency	Type	Source	Target
NPW pressure	psi	Daily	Record	Gauge	70-90
Hydro-pneumatic tank water level	inches	Daily	Record	Gauge	>1/2
Tablet hopper Q	gpm	Daily	Record	Digital display	4-8
Mixing tank Q	gpm	Daily	Record	Rotameter	10
NPW dosage Q	gpm	Daily	Record	Rotameter	32

These tasks need to be performed daily to ensure optimum performance.

Compressor:

- Verify the switch on the bucket is in the on position and the breaker is not tripped.
- Visually check the integrity of the tank.

- Visually check the belts for proper tightness and sheave alignment.
- Check to ensure there are no leaks.
- Check oil level.
- Drain any moisture from the tank.

NPW Pumps:

- Verify the switch on the bucket is in the on position and the breaker is not tripped.
- Visually check the control panel to verify that the pump is in operation.
- Verify that the failure and low level lights are not lit.
- Verify which pump is in operation.
- Check for leaks.
- Check motor and drive assembly for vibration, heat, abnormal sounds, and smells.
- Alternate the pumps between lead and lag if both NPW Tanks are on line.

Hydro-pneumatic Tank:

- Visually check the integrity of the tank.
- Check the water level within the tank.
- Record the psi on the NPW pump's control panel.
- Drain the water level sensor chamber.

Chlorinator:

- Verify the switch on the bucket is in the on position and the breaker is not tripped.
- Visually check the control panel and verify that the unit is in operation.
- Clean the influent strainer.
- Verify the floats are working properly.
- Check the hopper for calcium hypochlorite tablets.
- Adjust the flow through the hopper, mixing tank, and rotameter if necessary.
- Verify the pump is in operation when the green LED is lit on the control panel.
- Visually check the integrity of the tank for leaks and ensure the drain is closed.
- Fill the hopper with calcium hypochlorite tablets if necessary.

Piping and strainers:

- Check for air or water leaks.
- Clean the pump's seal water wye strainers.
- Clean seal water's basket strainers.
- Verify that both seal water valves are open.
- Drain any moisture from the compressor's condensate trap.

Control Parameters

NPW tank storage: The water supplied to the storage tanks are automatically controlled by hydraulics when an SBR is decanting.

Air pressure: The air pressure within the tank is automatically controlled by a pressure sensor within the compressor. When the pressure drops too low the compressor turns on and shuts off when the pressure is too high.

Pumps: One pump is operated in lead while the other is in lag and both are rotated manually by the switches on the control panel. When the pressure drops too low it turns on the pumps while a pressure that is too high shuts them off. When one pump cannot keep up with the demand, the pump in lag is automatically started.

Chlorinator solution level: The solution level within the mixing tank is automatically maintained by float sensors which controls the operation of the pump and solenoid.

Chlorine solution: The concentration of the solution is controlled manually by operating the red PVC valves and adjusting the flow through the hopper/ mixing tank.

NPW dosage: The dosage is controlled manually by operating a red PVC valve to adjust the flow through the rotameter.

Hydro-pneumatic tank level: The water level within the tank is controlled automatically by an electrode water level sensor. This sensor starts the NPW pump that is in lead when the level drops too low and shuts it off when the tank is too full. It also starts the pump in lag if the water level reaches the sensor while the pump in lead is in operation

NPW pressure: The pressure is controlled automatically when there is an adequate supply of NPW and air going through the tank when the pumps and compressor are operating at optimum performance.

Calculations and Record Keeping

- Head Pressure = (Ft. of Head) (.433)
- Hydraulic capacity = (Volume, ft³) (7.48 gal/ft³)
- Dosage = (MGD) (Cl₂, mg/l) (8.34, lbs./gal)
- Velocity = $\frac{\text{distance traveled, ft}}{\text{time, sec.}}$
- Detention Time = $\frac{\text{Volume, gal}}{\text{Flow, gpd}}$

Impact on Other Process Units

The NPW is vital to the BFP and Auger Monster operations which will strongly impact the dewatering and screenings process if the NPW system fails. It will also impact its' own process by not being able to supply seal water to the pumps.

Common Problems and Troubleshooting

Table 2-1: Troubleshooting Guide

Potential Problem	Probable Cause	Solution
Low water level in storage tanks	Water demand is too high	Refer to water demand is too high
	Decanting interval is too long	Isolate all sources of NPW demand
Water demand is too high	Other source is using such a demand	Isolate sources using such large demand
	Broken NPW pipe	Isolate broken pipe and repair
Low air pressure	Faulty pressure relief valve	Replace or repair pressure relief valve
	Compressor not operating properly	Refer to compressor not operating properly
	Pneumatic tank ran dry	Refer to the pneumatic tank ran dry
	Water in the air lines	Drain air lines
Compressor not operating properly	Switch in the off position	Push the on switch
	Mechanical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Electrical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Power outage	Reset power supply
NPW pump not operating properly	Switch in off position	Turn switch to the lead position
	Mechanical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Electrical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Power outage	Reset power supply
No NPW	Not enough NPW available	Refer to low water level in storage
NPW pump is running dry	Lost prime	Prime pump
	Storage water level is too low	Shut down pump
Flow from the NPW pump is not adequate	Gate valve is closed	Open gate valve full bore
	Pump not operating properly	Refer to NPW pump not operating properly
	Faulty check valve	Fix and repair check valve
Not an adequate supply of seal water	Basket strainer is plugged	Switch strainers and clean basket
	Wye strainer is plugged	Clean wye strainer
	No NPW	Shut down pump
Chlorine solution not strong enough	Hopper is empty	Fill hopper with hypochlorite tablets
	Valve to hopper is not allowing enough flow	Adjust valve
	Valve to mixing tank is open too far	Adjust valve
Solenoid is not operating properly	Switch is in the off position	Turn switch to the on position
	Floats are stuck	Free sticking floats
	Mechanical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Electrical issue	Locate and fix the problem

Injection pump is not operating properly	Switch is in the off position	Turn switch to the on position
	Mechanical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Electrical issue	Locate and fix the problem
	Power outage	Reset power supply
No adequate flow of solution	Injection pump is not operating properly	Refer to injection pump is not operating properly
	Valve is closed	Open all valves upstream and downstream of the chlorinator
	Pump has lost prime	Prime pump
	Rotameter valve not adjusted	Adjust flow through the rotameter
Mixing tank is overflowing	Solenoid is not operating properly	Refer to the solenoid is not operating properly
Not an adequate supply of NPW pressure	Not enough air pressure	Refer to compressor not operating properly
	Not enough water pressure	Refer to NPW pump not operating properly
Pneumatic tank ran dry	Electrode level sensor not operating properly	Drain sensor chamber
	NPW pump not operating properly	Refer to NPW tank not operating properly

Alternate Modes of Operation

The alternate mode of operation is to alternate between the two tanks with their respected pumps and operate the chlorinator only when necessary without using it continually.

UPCP: WAS-TWAS Tanks



Plant: Mendenhall Wastewater Treatment Facility

Author: Ryan Hosman

Date Revised: November 2015

Summary

The Waste Activated Sludge (WAS) and Thickened Waste Activate Sludge (TWAS) tanks are an intermediate solids holding process to store wasted solids from the SBRs. They are intended to provide primary thickening through gravity and decanting prior to mechanical thickening and dewatering. Thickening the sludge is a physical process through sedimentation within the WAS tank while the TWAS tank provides potential for some digestion under biological and aerated conditions.

Process Overview

As settled sludge is pumped from each Sequential Batch Reactor (SBR), it flows through a series of valves and piping. This network of valves can be set to control the flow if the desired operation of the WAS and TWAS tanks are to be parallel, series or just as one tank alone. The waste piping network can also be arranged to transfer sludge back to the Influent Pump Station (IPS) if reseeding an SBR is necessary for operations.

A portion of the settled sludge from the SBRs are sent to an aerated WAS tank for further thickening. Periodically, the WAS tank air is shut off to allow further settling and decanting any clear water remaining above the sludge blanket (supernatant). Decanting is performed by pumping out the supernatant from the WAS tank. A pump is lowered with a mechanical stationary hoist until it just meets the settled slugged portion then raised to capture only the clear water. The result is a thicker sludge for solids content. The remaining thickened solids are then transferred to the TWAS tank. The TWAS tank is considered a storage tank for the thickened sludge and can be used as a digester because the thicker sludge takes less room, permitting a longer detention time and potentially providing a volatile reduction of solids through biological and mechanical digestion.

A dedicated blower and jet pump are used for both the WAS and TWAS tanks to maintain an adequate dissolved oxygen level, usually between .5 and 2.0 mg/L. The blower provides ambient oxygen to keep the solids from going anoxic and assists with maintaining a stable environment for aerobic biological activity. The jet pumps are used to provide sufficient diffusion of the ambient oxygen and additional mixing. In the event of a blower malfunction, the route of air flow can be directed through the network of piping to either tank or switched intermittently by a three way valve.

The WAS and TWAS tanks are also equipped with a transfer pump to transfer the sludge between the two tanks.

Ultimately the thickened sludge from the TWAS tank is transferred to the Belt Filter Press for further thickening and dewatering.

Unit Process Physical Information

Sludge is pumped through a 6" common SBR waste line. Then it connects to a network of pipes and valves shared by both the WAS and TWAS tanks where the sludge can be diverted to either tank. Also connected to this network is NPW, both transfer pumps and piping that routes flow to the IPS. This piping has a Rosemount magnetic flow meter, a spigot for sampling and 2 clear sections for observing the flow. The WAS and TWAS tanks are approximately 253,213 gallon identical tanks located underneath the blower room. The WAS Tank will overflow into SBR 5 if it becomes too full or vice versa. The water level for each tank is measured by a Drexelbrook LE level indicator and can be viewed on the SCADA system. One foot of tank level equals 9,738 gallons (9,738 gallons/foot). The WAS tank has a 5 HP Pumpex submersible decant pump connected to a hoist mounted on the blower room floor near the edge of the WAS tank. The discharge from the decant pump is connected to a 4" flexible hose that attaches to the old centrifuge centrate line, which leads to the IPS.

Located on the bottom, within each tank is a submersible transfer pump and a jet aeration header composed of an 8" air header fused to a 16" fluid header. This header has an extension of pipe that rises above the sludge to create a posiflush which sprays and controls foam build-up. Each tank's aeration header is connected to its own CycloBlower and a 45 HP Flygt jet pump, the blowers are located within their own acoustical enclosure. The blower for the WAS tank can be set to a timer, controlled by SCADA. The blowers are equipped with VFD's to control the output of DO, the WAS Blower has an SVX 9000 Eaton and the TWAS Blower has an Allen-Bradley. Between the two blowers there is a network of 6" air piping which is composed of several butterfly valves, a three way valve, a pressure gauge, a temperature gauge and a high pressure shut off switch for each blower. Part of this network loops through SBR 3 for cooling and another section extends around the room connecting to all 8 SBR aeration headers. It also connects to an airlift collar on both aeration headers within each tank to backflush any accumulated debris. The three way valve is controlled by a pneumatic actuator and timer that are also connected to SCADA.

Table 1-1: Tank Equipment

Asset Name	Asset ID
WAS Tank Blower	B10
TWAS Tank Blower	B11
WAS Jet Pump	P9J
TWAS Jet Pump	P10J
WAS Transfer Pump	P9S
TWAS Transfer Pump	P10S
Three Way Air Valve	AV1S
Decant Pump	P2WS
WAS Transfer Valve	Valve
TWAS Transfer Valve	Valve
WAS Waste Valve	Valve

TWAS Waste Valve	Valve
WAS Isolation Valve	Valve
TWAS Isolation Valve	Valve

Operational Parameters and Process Theory

The settling stage within each SBR is controlled by a timer. When the sludge is not settling very well, it may need more time than is available for optimum thickening. This will result in a sludge that contains more water than desired. Therefore decanting is necessary to lengthen the detention time within the tank and provide extra capacity needed to waste, also to lower the press target.

Aerobes need DO to thrive and a fresh source of food to reproduce. DO is provided to keep aerobes alive but their source of food is restricted. This is accomplished in both the WAS and TWAS tanks over a period of days while the tanks receive intermittent waste flows from the SBRs.

The F/M ratio is thrown out of balance over a period of time causing the aerobes to oxidize their own cellular mass. As microorganisms break down, they release their cellular matter and the remaining aerobes use it as a food source, continuing to break it down. This food source continually diminishes resulting in further break down. While the aerobes consume organic cellular matter they produce carbon dioxide and result in a stable oxidized sludge. Cellular mass is mostly bound water which is released when organic matter is broken down therefore improving sludge dewater-ability.

Below are definitions of common terminology used when discussing the TWAS and WAS unit processes and putting to practice:

Sludge Flow: Depending on which valves are open, the sludge is wasted or can travel to either tank, both tanks or back to the IPS.

Air Flow: Depending on which valves are open, the air can be directed to either jet header, switched intermittently between the two headers, routed through a cooling loop or any of the eight SBR jet headers.

WAS Tank Level: The WAS level will fluctuate due to how much is decanted, transferred to the TWAS tank and the amount of sludge being wasted to it.

TWAS Tank Level: The TWAS level will fluctuate due to how much is transferred and pumped to the Belt Filter Press.

Dissolved Oxygen (D.O.): The demand for DO has to be supplied in order to keep the aerobes alive, if not they will die off or become dormant preventing further treatment of the sludge.

Detention Time: As the microbes remain in the tank for a longer period of time they start to oxidize their own cellular mass because there is no fresh supply of food.

Volatile Solids Reduction (VSR): As the microbes within the sludge are digested, they become inert, resulting in a further de-watered sludge because the cellular mass has released most of its bound water.

Volatile Suspend Solids (VSS): The VSS indicates the inert fraction within the sludge and are used to measure the efficiency of digestion.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS): Maintaining a higher TSS results in a thicker sludge which allows proper digestion by providing a longer detention time that will result in a higher inert fraction.

Percent of Total Suspended Solids: The percent of TSS is the dry solids content of the sludge while the remainder is strictly water.

Supernatant: A longer quiescent period provided to further settle the sludge results in a denser blanket and a thicker layer of supernatant.

Process Monitoring and Responsibilities

Operators must perform visual checks on the WAS/ TWAS tanks and equipment daily at least once at the beginning and end of each shift to ensure proper operation. Samples have to be collected to monitor and ensure proper thickening and volatile solids reduction.

Table 2-1: Sludge monitoring

Parameter	Units	Frequency	Type	Source	Target
WAS TSS	percent	Daily	Grab	WAS Tank	0.5-1.8
TWAS TSS	percent	Daily	Grab	BFP Feed Line	0.8-1.5
WAS VSS	percent	Daily	Grab	WAS Tank	<90
TWAS VSS	percent	Daily	Grab	BFP Feed Line	<80
VS reduction	percent	Daily	Calculation	Data Record	>20

These tasks should be performed daily to ensure optimum performance.

WAS/ TAS Tank:

- Check for anything that will compromise the integrity of the tank.
- Verify the foam is under control.
- Check the levels within each tank.
- Verify the aeration is consistent throughout the tank.
- Verify the posiflush is operating properly.
- Collect samples of the WAS and TAS.
- DOB the WAS when necessary to check for supernatant.
- Transfer WAS to the TAS tank.
- Check for any unusual sights, sounds or smells.
- Collect samples.

Blowers:

- Verify the switch on the bucket is in the on position and the breaker is not tripped.
- Check motor and drive assembly for vibration, heat, unusual sounds and smells.
- Check SCADA and verify that each blower is in operation.
- Check SCADA for any alarms or malfunctions.
- Visually check the oil level within the sight glass.

Pertinent Equipment:

- Verify the switch on each bucket is in the on position and the breaker is not tripped.
- Check SCADA and verify that the equipment is in operation.
- Check SCADA for any alarms or malfunctions.

Piping:

- Check SCADA to verify that the three way valve is in the correct position.
- Check for air or water leaks.
- Check the psi on the air lines to ensure there is no high pressure.
- Verify valves are set correctly for the action needed to be performed.
- Verify flow is routed to the desired location.
- Verify that the WAS flow meter is operating properly.

Control Parameters

Sludge Flow: The route of sludge flow is controlled manually by operating a series of valves along the piping network. Also the transfer pumps are controlled manually

Air Flow: The route of air flow is controlled in combination with manual and automatic operation of air valves within the piping network. Most valves are operated manually while AV1S is operated automatically by the SCADA system, programmed with a timer for optional use. Through the SCADA system, B10 is also programmed with a timer so it can be operated

WAS Tank Level: Filling the WAS tank is controlled by manually operating valves to route the sludge flow to it. How much waste that is actually collected is not controlled in this process. Emptying the tank is controlled manually by a submersible pump operated locally and by removing the layer of supernatant by manually lowering and operating a submersible pump.

TWAS Tank Level: There is little control on the level fluctuation of this tank. The level will rise from how much sludge is transferred to it, dependent on how much is remaining after thickening/ decanting. Emptying the tank is not controlled in this process unless it is transferred to the WAS tank.

Dissolved Oxygen (D.O.): The DO is controlled manually by a VFD. The WAS VFD is operated locally within the acoustical enclosure, while the TWAS VFD is operated locally in the upstairs MCC room.

Volatile Solids Reduction: Volatile solids reduction is optimized by maintaining the DO and retaining a sufficient amount of detention time.

Percent Solids: The percent of total solids (TS) can be increased by shutting off aeration to the WAS tank and decanting the supernatant to thicken the solids prior to transferring to the TWAS tank.

Supernatant: Decanting is optimized by manual operation, manual adjustment of a submersible pump, and time given for further settling.

Calculations and Record Keeping

- Head Pressure = (Ft. of Head) (.433)
- Hydraulic Volume of Tank per foot = (W) (L) (7.48 gal/ft)
- Hydraulic Volume of Tank = (W) (L) (H) (7.48 gal/ft³)
- Lbs. of Solids = (MGD) (SS, mg/l) (8.34, lbs./gal)
- Detention Time = $\frac{(\text{Volume, gal})}{(\text{Flow, gpd})}$
- Volatile Solids Reduction, lbs/day/cu ft = $\frac{\text{Volatile solids added (lbs / day)} \times \text{volatile solids reduction (\%)}}{\text{Digester volume (ft}^3\text{)} \times 100\%}$
- % of Solids = $\frac{(\text{Dry weight})}{(\text{Wet weight})}$
- % of Volatile Solids = $\frac{(\text{Ash weight})}{(\text{Dry weight})}$

Impact on Other Process Units

The SBR process will be affected if these tanks are too full to allow any more waste from any of the eight reactors. This will allow solids to build in each reactor and lower the design capacity for proper treatment. It will also affect this process if the supernatant contains excessive amounts of suspended Solids and if decanting is done during high flows. This will put a higher organic or hydraulic load on the reactor in fill at the time. If the solids are not thickened when the TSS are low, then the dewatering process will be affected because the large quantity of water will cause ineffective thickening by the belt filter press.

Common Problems and Troubleshooting

Table 3-1: Troubleshooting Guide

Potential Problem	Probable Cause	Solution
No supernatant	Sludge is too thick	Transfer to the TWAS tank as is
	Not falling out of suspension	
	Blower or jet pump left in operation	
% TSS too low	Waste contains little SS	Decant available supernatant
Low or no D.O.	DO demand is high	Increase blower speed on VFD
	Blower(s) not operating properly	Refer to blower(s) not operating properly
	AV1S not alternating	Refer to AV1S not operating properly
	Jet pump not operating properly	Refer to Jet pump not operating properly
	Jet header is plugged	Remove obstruction
	Broken air supply line	Locate and repair
Very strong odor	Too much time given to settle	Decrease the amount of time blower is offline
	Low or no DO	Refer to low or no DO
AV1S not operating properly	Compressor is not operating AV1S	Refer to compressor not operating properly
	Water in the actuator/ air lines	Drain the water from the equipment
	Mechanical failure	Locate and repair
	Broken air line	Locate and repair
	SCADA programming issue	Locate and fix
Blower(s) not operating properly	VFD is in the off position	Turn the blower on, using the VFD
	Mechanical issue	Locate and repair
	Electrical issue	Locate and repair
	Power outage	Reset power supply
	Intake filter is plugged	Change air filter
Jet pump not operating properly	Jet pump is off	Turn on jet pump
	Mechanical issue	Locate and repair
	Electrical issue	Locate and repair
	Power outage	Reset power supply
Sludge not flowing to desired location	Valves are not set as desired	Set valves for action needed
	Transfer pump is not operating properly	Refer to transfer pump not operating properly
DO not going to desired location	Valves are not set as desired	Set valves for action needed
	AV1S is not operating properly	Refer to AV1S not operating properly
	Blower not operating properly	Refer to blower not operating properly
Transfer pump not operating properly	Mechanical issue	Locate and repair
	Electrical issue	Locate and repair

	Power outage	Reset power supply
Level is high/low	LEs not operating properly	Refer to LEs not operating properly
	LEs are out of calibration	Calibrate LEs
	Transfer pump left on	Turn off transfer pump
	Sludge is not flowing to desired location	Refer to sludge not flowing to desired location
	Power outage	Reset power supply
Volatile reduction is not sufficient	Not enough detention time	Increase the detention time
	Not enough DO	Refer to low or no DO

Alternate Modes of Operation

If thickening or digestion is not feasible then they are used as sludge storage basins, sludge is wasted and pressed from both tanks. If thickening alone is not feasible then sludge is transferred to the TWAS tank using the WAS tank as a wasting basin, sludge is pressed only from the TWAS tank.

Attachment 2

**JUNEAU DOUGLAS WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT
FACILITY PLAN**



Carson Dorn, Inc.

712 West 12th Street
Juneau, Alaska 99801

Telephone: (907) 586-4447
Fax: (907) 586-5917

August 27, 2014

TABLE OF CONTENTS
FOR THE
JUNEAU DOUGLAS WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT
FACILITY PLAN

1 - INTRODUCTION

Figure 1 JDWWTP Site Plan

Figure 2 JDWWTP Service Area Map

1.1 Planning Period1-2

1.2 Population Projections1-2

Table 1 CBJ 30-year Population Projections

2 - PLANT LOADING

2.1 Plant Loadings2-1

Table 2 JDWWTP Plant Design Loadings

Table 2-1 2011 JDWWTP Plant Loading Summary

Table 2-2 2012 JDWWTP Plant Loading Summary

Table 2-3 2013 JDWWTP Plant Loading Summary

Table 2-4 2014 JDWWTP Plant Loading Summary

2.2 Cruise Ship Impact on Loadings2-4

Table 2-5 Princess Cruise Line 2014 Discharges

3 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

3.1 Headworks Capital Improvement Needs.....3-3

Table 3-1 Headworks Capital Improvement Needs

3.2 Aeration Basins Capital Improvement Needs.....3-4

Table 3-2 Aeration Basins Capital Improvement Needs

3.3 Clarifier Capital Improvement Needs3-5

Table 3-3 Clarifier Capital Improvement Needs

3.4 Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs3-6

Table 3-4 Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs

3.5 Sludge Storage Vault Capital Improvement Needs3-7

Table 3-5 Sludge Storage Vault Capital Improvement Needs

3.6 Vacuum Truck Receiving Station Capital Improvement Needs3-8

Table 3-6 Vacuum Truck Receiving Station Capital Improvement Needs

TABLE OF CONTENTS
FOR THE
JUNEAU DOUGLAS WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT
FACILITY PLAN

3.7 Treat High Strength Cruise Ship Wastewater (If Needed)	3-9
Table 3-7 Treat High Strength Cruise Ship Wastewater (If Needed)	
3.8 Summary	3-10
Table 3-8 JDWWTP Capital Improvement Needs Summary	
Table 3 Estimated 15-Year Capital Replacement Fund	
 4- FACILITY REPLACEMENT	
4.1 Equipment Replacement	4-1
4.2 Facility Replacement	4-2
4.3 Summary	4-3

1 - INTRODUCTION

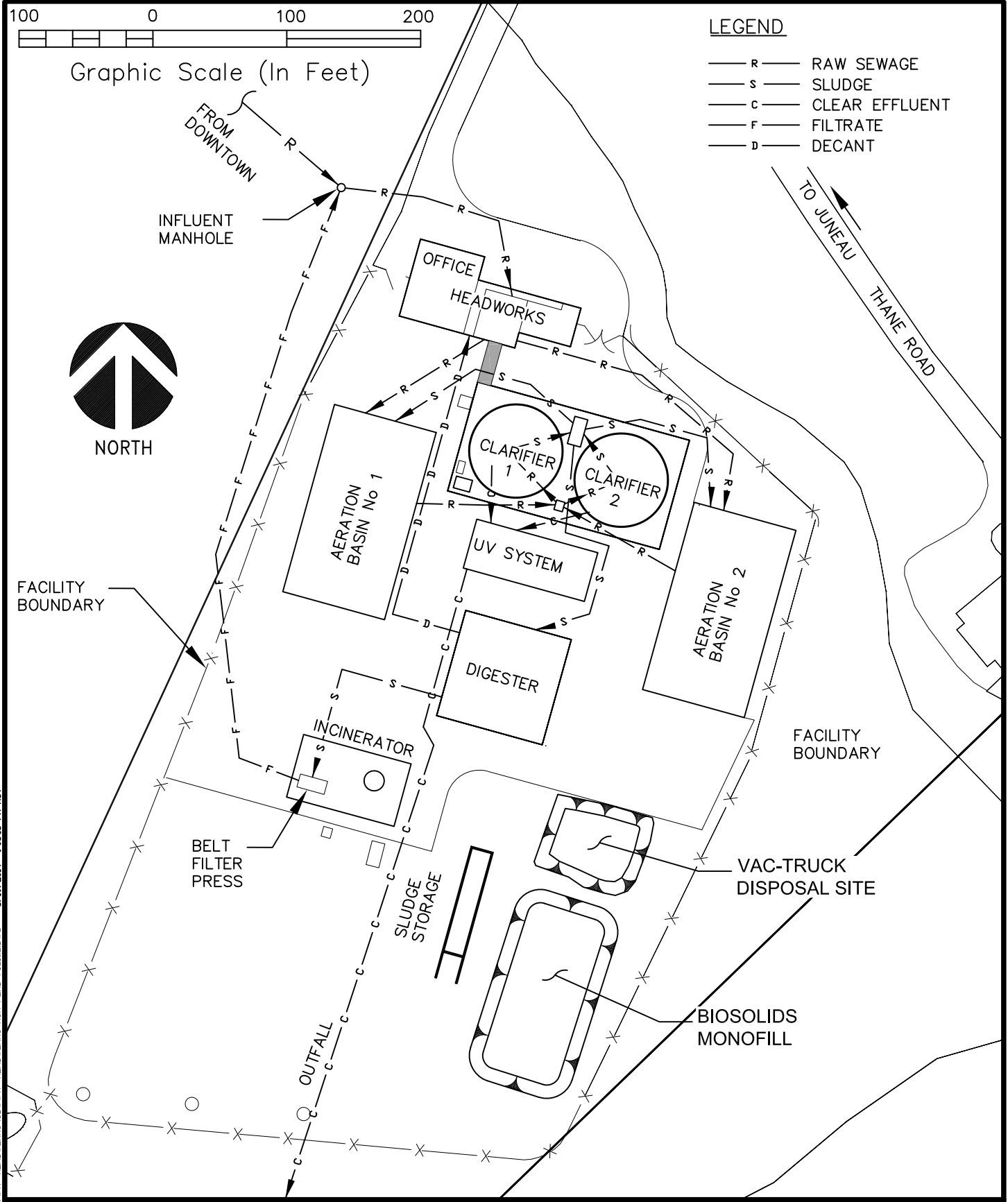
The Juneau Douglas Wastewater Treatment Plant (JDWWTP) is located about 1 mile south of town on the old mine tailings rock dump. It was designed and constructed in 1973 with the capacity to treat average daily flows of about 2.76 million gallons per day and peak daily flows of about 7.23 million gallons per day. It is an activated sludge system with grit removal in the headworks, two aeration basins, two secondary clarifiers, an ultraviolet (UV) light disinfection system and a digester for treating and storing sludge prior to dewatering it with a belt filter press. Figure 1- JDWWTP Site Plan shows the JDWWTP Site and the location of the treatment units on the site. Figure 2 JDWWTP Service Area Map shows the boundaries of the service area served by the JDWWTP.

With the plant nearing 40 years of age there is increasing interest in operation, maintenance and replacement costs for the plant.

It is important to periodically review the condition and performance of a wastewater treatment plant to ensure its equipment and processes are still operating satisfactorily. It is also important to analyze a plant's ability to meet its effluent limits. By comparing plant design parameters (loading criteria) with current population projections for the treatment plant service area it is possible to determine if the plant is adequate to meet the community's wastewater treatment needs for the future.

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the JDWWTP's capability and capacity to meet future wastewater treatment demands and repair and replacement needs. In that regard the study will:

- Prepare estimates of current and future loading based on plant operating records and population projections furnished by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Research and Analysis Section;



E:\GDM-20\AD\CB\SEWER\JDWWTP HEADWORKS\JDWWTP HEADWORKS-ASH POND-FIG1&2.DWG 5/19/2014 9:05:15 PM AST

Carson Dorn Inc.

712 WEST 12TH STREET
JUNEAU, ALASKA 99801
(907) 586-4447

CITY/BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

★ **ALASKA'S CAPITAL CITY**

FIGURE 1
JDWWTP SITE PLAN

- Review the design capacity of the treatment plant and the reserve capacity to meet future demands;
- Review the condition of plant equipment and facilities and make recommendations for upgrading equipment or facilities as needed;
- Develop planning level cost estimates of improvements needed for the plant to meet projected wastewater loads and to maintain the plant in operating condition.

1.1 Planning Period

A planning period is usually established to anticipate future facility needs. The planning period should be adequate for long-range foresight in facility planning, but not so long that projections and assumptions become invalid. The US Environmental Protection Agency and the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation usually recommend 20 years as the appropriate planning period for wastewater treatment facilities. The projected population at the end of the planning period is used to determine important design and sizing criteria such as future wastewater flows, organic loadings and solids loadings.

1.2 Population Projections

Juneau's population projections developed by the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Research and Development Section were used for evaluation of the wastewater treatment plant. A 30-year planning period was used to coordinate with the Department of Labor data.

Table 1 City and Borough of Juneau 30-Year is a summary of the projected population for Juneau in 5 year increments through 2042. Juneau's population is projected to increase from 32,832 in 2012 to 34,045 in 2027. This represents a total increase of about 3.7% by 2027. Over the next 15 years Juneau's population is projected to decrease to a population of 33,671. This represents a total increase over the 2012 population of 2.56% by 2042.

**TABLE 1
CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
30-YEAR POPULATION PROJECTIONS**

YEAR	POPULATION PROJECTION	% CHANGE FROM 2012
2012	32,832	0.00
2017	33,419	1.79
2022	33,839	3.07
2027	34,045	3.69
2032	34,042	3.69
2037	33,879	3.19
2042	33,671	2.56

SOURCE: ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
RESEARCH AND ANALYSIS SECTION

2 - PLANT LOADING

2.1 Plant Loadings

While there are many factors to be considered when designing a wastewater treatment plant, the design is typically based on three primary factors. These three factors are:

- Flow;
- 5-Day Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD₅) Loading; and
- Total Suspended Solids (TSS) Loading

The Design Criteria developed for the JDWWTP are as follows:

TABLE 2
JDWWTP
PLANT DESIGN LOADINGS

PARAMETER	DESIGN
Avg. Daily Flow (MGD)	2.76
Peak Daily Flow (MGD)	7.23
Avg. Daily BOD ₅ Loading (lbs/Day)	3,290
Avg. Daily TSS Loading (lbs/Day)	4,259

There is quite a bit of daily variation in BOD and TSS concentrations at a wastewater treatment plant. Consequently when evaluating the capacity of a plant it is best to look at average loadings on the plant over a period of time, such as monthly. This allows high and low loadings to average out over a period of days.

Tables 2-1 through 2-4 compare monthly flow, BOD₅ and TSS loadings at the JDWWTP with the Plant Design Loadings for 2011-2014.

**JDWWTP Facility Plan
2 – Plant Loading**

**TABLE 2-1
2011 JDWWTP PLANT LOADING SUMMARY**

2011	Flow Max	Flow Avg	Avg. Inf BOD	Avg. BOD Loading lbs/day	Avg. Inf TSS	Avg. TSS Loading lbs/day
Jan	3.916	1.138	250	2373	358	3398
Feb	2.638	1.145	250	2387	309	2951
Mar	1.003	0.780	204	1327	301	1958
Apr	2.159	1.031	176	1514	241	2073
May	1.297	0.875	249	1817	312	2277
Jun	1.704	0.847	555	3921	305	2155
Jul	1.985	0.971	468	3790	361	2923
Aug	3.474	1.606	457	6121	333	4460
Sep	2.387	1.448	278	3357	211	2548
Oct	2.260	1.280	186	1986	200	2135
Nov	3.149	1.388	221	2558	60	695
Dec	3.900	1.670	385	5362	184	2563
Avg.	2.489	1.182	307	3043	265	2511
Design	7.230	2.760		3290		4259
% of Design	34.4%	42.8%		92.5%		59.0%

**TABLE 2-2
2012 JDWWTP PLANT LOADING SUMMARY**

2012	Flow Max	Flow Avg	Avg. Inf BOD	Avg. BOD Loading lbs/day	Avg. Inf TSS	Avg. TSS Loading lbs/day
Jan	2.659	1.191	213	2116	192	1907
Feb	2.370	1.170	224	2186	208	2030
Mar	3.460	1.020	199	1693	240	2042
Apr	0.851	0.740	298	1839	317	1956
May	1.551	0.993	255	2112	348	2882
Jun	1.850	1.070	293	2615	238	2124
Jul	1.750	1.000	302	2519	311	2594
Aug	1.650	1.110	259	2398	271	2509
Sep	2.970	1.460	215	2618	208	2533
Oct	1.340	0.790	405	2668	502	3307
Nov	2.090	0.800	288	1922	318	2122
Dec	1.860	0.730	234	1425	385	2344
Avg.	2.033	1.006	265	2176	295	2362
Design	7.230	2.760		3290		4259
% of Design	28.1%	36.5%		66.1%		55.5%

**JDWWTP Facility Plan
2 – Plant Loading**

**TABLE 2-3
2013 JDWWTP PLANT LOADING SUMMARY**

2013	Flow Max	Flow Avg	Avg. Inf BOD	Avg. BOD Loading lbs/day	Avg. Inf TSS	Avg. TSS Loading lbs/day
Jan	2.770	1.180	205	2017	202	1988
Feb	4.210	1.650	234	3220	206	2835
Mar	1.180	0.800	393	2622	344	2295
Apr	2.450	0.920	283	2171	244	1872
May	2.770	1.010	396	3336	324	2729
Jun	1.470	0.820	382	2612	408	2790
Jul	1.860	0.910	304	2307	333	2527
Aug	1.400	0.850	361	2559	319	2261
Sep	2.610	1.000	300	2502	294	2452
Oct	2.300	1.250	229	2387	310	3232
Nov	2.510	0.840	279	1955	274	1920
Dec	3.080	1.000	206	1718	173	1443
Avg.	2.384	1.019	298	2451	286	2362
Design	7.230	2.760		3290		4259
% of Design	33.0%	36.9%		74.5%		55.5%

**TABLE 2-4
2014 JDWWTP PLANT LOADING SUMMARY**

2014	Flow Max	Flow Avg	Avg. Inf BOD	Avg. BOD Loading lbs/day	Avg. Inf TSS	Avg. TSS Loading lbs/day
Jan	4.860	1.000	180	1501	151	1259
Feb	1.260	0.670	336	1878	245	1369
Mar	1.960	0.820	322	2202	236	1614
Apr	1.750	1.000	327	2727	248	2068
May						
Jun						
Jul						
Aug						
Sep						
Oct						
Nov						
Dec						
Avg.	2.458	0.873	291	2077	220	1578
Design	7.230	2.760		3290		4259
% of Design	34.0%	31.6%		63.1%		37.0%

In general since 2011 the plant is not overloaded. Flows, BOD₅ loadings and TSS loadings are, for the most part, less than 75% of the average daily design. There were a few months in 2011 that resulted in high BOD₅ loadings, but this has not happened again.

Based on the existing plant loadings and the projected increase for future loadings resulting from a population increase of about 3.7% over the next 30 years, there does not appear to be any reason to increase the capacity of the JDWWTP at this time.

2.2 Cruise Ship Impact on Loadings

Princess Cruise Lines has been discharging wastewater to the City and Borough of Juneau wastewater collection system from their South Franklin Street Dock since 2004. Table 2-5 on the following page shows the discharges that occurred in May, June and July 2014 along with the volume, BOD and TSS concentrations and the total pounds of BOD and TSS discharged during each event.

Following is a summary of the discharges from Table 2-5. Most noticeable in the summary is the wide range of volume and loadings from each of the cruise ship discharge events.

PRINCESS CRUISE LINES 2014 DISCHARGE EVENT SUMMARY

	Volume (gallons)	BOD conc. (mg/l)	BOD (lbs.)	TSS conc. (mg/l)	TSS (lbs.)
Maximum	146,449	11,000	4,974	2,640	1,901
Minimum	7,233	93	61	31	11
Average	69,653	1,630	736	624	306

There are currently plans for the Juneau Cruise Ship Terminal, Alaska Steamship Dock and the AJ Dock to construct facilities to off-load waste water to the Juneau sewer system in the next few years. If all three new waste water discharge facilities are operated

**Table 2-5
PRINCESS CRUISE LINES 2014 DISCHARGES**

Date	Vessel	Volume (gallons)	BOD conc. (mg/l)	BOD (lbs.)	TSS conc. (mg/l)	TSS (lbs.)
5/5/2014	Golden Princess	48,026	1,400	561	420	168
5/12/2014	Golden Princess	52,251	1,100	479	450	196
5/13/2014	Crown Princess	24,414	300	61	56	11
5/15/2014	Pacific Princess	7,233	7,300	440	1,630	98
5/16/2014	Star Princess	74,344	1,100	682	1,080	670
5/19/2014	Golden Princess	76,631	1,700	1,086	1,000	639
5/20/2014	Coral Princess	105,211	180	158	97	85
5/21/2014	Crown Princess	33,385	330	92	68	19
5/24/2014	Island Princess	69,938	130	76	34	20
5/26/2014	Golden Princess	55,203	2,500	1,151	760	350
5/27/2014	Crown Princess	47,872	720	287	210	84
5/28/2014	Coral Princess	93,654	170	133	56	44
6/1/2014	Island Princess	82,320	300	206	66	45
6/2/2014	Golden Princess	53,532	3,000	1,339	910	406
6/3/2014	Coral Princess	101,758	340	289	102	87
6/4/2014	Crown Princess	55,721	840	390	228	106
6/6/2014	Star Princess	36,358	2,100	637	640	194
6/7/2014	Island Princess	75,794	240	152	63	40
6/9/2014	Golden Princess	44,898	3,800	1,423	1,210	453
6/10/2014	Crown Princess	60,426	1,200	605	436	220
6/11/2014	Coral Princess	101,527	160	135	84	71
6/12/2014	Pacific Princess	8,994	1,700	128	952	71
6/15/2014	Island Princess	72,717	170	103	98	59
6/16/2014	Golden Princess	54,222	11,000	4,974	1,480	669
6/17/2014	Coral Princess	97,306	800	649	414	336
6/18/2014	Crown Princess	34,736	1,300	377	629	182
6/21/2014	Island Princess	69,256	1,200	693	920	531
6/23/2014	Golden Princess	49,821	4,300	1,787	1,950	810
6/24/2014	Crown Princess	56,568	1,800	849	760	359
6/25/2014	Coral Princess	78,247	330	215	86	56
6/29/2014	Island Princess	70,388	160	94	47	28
6/30/2014	Golden Princess	53,266	2,700	1,199	1,610	715
7/1/2014	Golden Princess	146,449	900	1,099	324	396
7/2/2014	Crown Princess	54,332	1,100	498	360	163
7/5/2014	Island Princess	47,489	1,000	396	300	119
7/7/2014	Golden Princess	53,100	4,300	1,904	1,290	571
7/8/2014	Crown Princess	86,342	3,500	2,520	2,640	1,901
7/9/2014	Coral Princess	95,552	110	88	48	38
7/10/2014	Star Princess	76,128	1,600	1,016	1,280	813
7/13/2014	Island Princess	73,899	290	179	86	53
7/14/2014	Golden Princess	46,567	2,000	777	744	289
7/15/2014	Coral Princess	144,156	140	168	50	60
7/16/2014	Crown Princess	79,731	1,000	665	312	207
7/19/2014	Island Princess	58,993	350	172	68	33
7/21/2014	Golden Princess	47,856	4,400	1,756	2,320	926
7/22/2014	Crown Princess	96,133	1,500	1,203	860	690
7/23/2014	Coral Princess	97,630	250	204	128	104
7/27/2014	Island Princess	92,624	93	72	31	24
7/28/2014	Golden Princess	53,215	2,700	1,198	1,220	541
7/29/2014	Coral Princess	118,090	240	236	151	149
7/30/2014	Crown Princess	94,010	1,700	1,333	690	541
7/31/2014	Star Princess	43,970	1,600	587	400	147
Maximum		146,449	11,000	4,974	2,640	1,901
Minimum		7,233	93	61	31	11
Average		69,653	1,630	736	624	306

similar to the South Franklin Street Dock, the average discharge volume from the 4 docks would be about 280,000 gallons per day, the additional BOD loading would be about 2,960 lbs. BOD and 1,200 lbs TSS per day.

The JDWWTP appears to have sufficient capacity to handle the additional hydraulic load of 0.280 MGD without overloading the plant but it does not have the capacity to handle the additional organic loading of another 2,960 lbs. of BOD per day. Adding additional "full strength" wastewater with high BOD concentrations from the cruise ships to the Juneau Douglas plant will result in the plant being organically overloaded and will most likely result in unsatisfactory effluent quality and violations of the plant's wastewater discharge permit.

After discussing this concern with the cruise line agencies that would be using the AJ Dock, Alaska Steamship Dock and the Cruise Ship Terminal it was determined that vessels using those facilities only need to occasionally discharge treated effluent from their on-board wastewater treatment plants and not untreated wastewater as occurs at the South Franklin Street Dock. Apparently there are times that they need to recertify their on-board wastewater treatment plants and so are unable to discharge from them while in port. Facilities to off-load treated effluent while in port will allow them to remain in port for their normally scheduled time.

Effluent from their wastewater treatment plants is expected to have BOD concentrations below 30 mg/l as opposed to untreated wastewater from the cruise ships which has been averaging 1,630 mg/l and had been as high as 11,000 mg/l.

If CBJ can be assured that the wastewater discharged from the cruise ships is treated effluent, it can be assumed that the pounds of BOD that would be discharged during each event would be about 37 pounds instead of the 740 pounds per event that is currently occurring. If "treated wastewater" is discharged from the vessels at each of the 3 docks with new facilities for off-loading wastewater, the Juneau Douglas Treatment Plant has

sufficient capacity to treat the existing "full strength" discharges from the South Franklin Street Dock as well as the treated effluent discharges from the Alaska Steamship, Cruise Ship Terminal and AJ docks.

In order to confirm wastewater from the cruise ships at the AJ Dock, Alaska Steamship Dock and Cruise Ship Terminal is treated effluent from their wastewater treatment plants and to monitor and control the discharges to ensure the JDWWTP does not become either hydraulically or organically overloaded, the following facilities should be provided at each location.

- Magnetic flow meter to measure flow of wastewater at each location and report it to the CBJ
- Composite sampler with the capability to take periodic/representative samples of the discharge in order to determine effluent quality for billing purposes
- Continuous total suspended solids (TSS) analyzer to measure the concentration of total suspended solids in the discharge and report it to CBJ. This is an indicator of the quality of the effluent and will be used to immediately determine if there is potential for organically overloading the JDWWTP.
- Continuous biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) analyzer to measure the concentration of BOD in the cruise ship discharge and report it to CBJ. This is an important constituent in determining the organic loading on the JDWWTP and a parameter that will be used to determine if the plant has sufficient capacity to treat the waste water from the cruise ships on any given day.
- Eccentric plug valve to isolate the connection for each float and to throttle flows in the event flow rates begin to exceed that capacity of the wastewater treatment plant. CBJ should consider adding motor actuators to the eccentric plug valves at

each dock with supervisory control of the actuators at the JDWWTP. This will allow the JDWWTP remotely control flow rate from all four cruise ship docks to prevent hydraulic or organic overloading of the plant.

3 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

The condition of each major item of equipment was evaluated, a condition assessment prepared and the remaining useful life estimated in the Facility Maintenance Evaluation Report dated in May 21, 2014. The May 21, 2014 Facility Maintenance Evaluation Report was primarily focused on replacement of old existing equipment that had an estimated useful life of less than 15 years.

The capital improvement needs for the JDWWTP is different from replacement of existing equipment in that it includes items such as an increase in the number of aerators in aeration basins to achieve better mixing. In addition to the equipment modifications, the condition of each of the buildings was evaluated and capital improvement needs for the buildings developed. The following is a summary of the Capital Improvement Needs recommended for consideration as funding allows.

3-1 Headworks Capital Improvement Needs

- New screening/grit removal system

3-2 Aeration Basins Capital Improvement Needs

- New mechanical surface aerators (3 per basin instead of 2)
- Replace aeration basin buildings

3-3 Clarifier Capital Improvement Needs

- Replace clarifier building

3-4 Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs

- New mechanical surface aerator
- Replace aerobic digester basin building
- New floating decanter

3-5 Sludge Storage Vault Capital Improvement Needs

- Sludge Storage Vault manhole sump for wash down water

3-6 Vacuum Truck Receiving Station Capital Improvement Needs

- Construct new vacuum truck receiving station

3-7 Treat High Strength Cruise Ship Wastewater (If needed)

- Construct additional aeration basin
- Construct additional clarifier

3-1 Headworks Capital Improvement Needs

The headworks at the JDWWTP particularly the grit removal system is part of the original plant constructed in 1973. Parts are becoming more and more difficult to obtain for the existing grit removal system. Newer technology provides combined grit removal and screening with wash water that cleans organic material from the screenings and grit. The grit removal system will need to be replaced within the next 20 years.

Table 3-1
HEADWORKS CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

New Screening/Grit Removal System

Screening/Grit Removal System	\$1,500,000
Installation Labor and Freight	\$500,000
Demolition of Existing System	\$50,000
New Electrical Power	\$50,000
Subtotal	\$2,100,000
Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40%	\$840,000
Estimated Total Project Cost	\$2,940,000

3-2 Aeration Basins Capital Improvement Needs

The surface aerators in the aeration basins have been in operation for over 40 years and need to be replaced. Currently each aeration basin has two surface aerators. There has been some discussion about replacing the aerators with 3 new aerators instead two to provided better mixing in the corners of the aeration basin.

The main structural steel in the aeration basin buildings is corroding badly and will need to be replaced in the future. The concrete foundation appears to be in relatively good shape.

Table 3-2

AERATION BASINS CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

New Surface Aerators

6-New 30 hp aerator installations (3 each basin) @ \$75,000 each	\$450,000
Demolition and disposal of existing aerators	\$30,000
6 New VFD speed control @ \$15,000 each	\$90,000
New Electrical Power 6 locations @ \$10,000 each	\$60,000

Subtotal \$630,000

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$252,000

Estimated Total Project Cost \$882,000

New Aeration Buildings

2 Buildings each 82'x142'=11,644sf @\$150/sf	\$3,493,200
Demolition and Disposal of Existing Buildings	\$100,000
Replace Electrical System @ \$20,000 each building	\$50,000

Subtotal \$3,643,200

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$1,457,280

Estimated Total Project Cost \$5,100,480

3-3 Clarifier Capital Improvement Needs

The clarifiers were replaced within the last 8 years and appear to be operating satisfactorily.

The main structural steel in the clarifier building is corroding badly and will need to be replaced in the future. The concrete foundation and the clarifier tanks appears to be in relatively good shape.

**Table 3-3
CLARIFIER CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS**

Replace Clarifier Building

New Building 78'x161'=12,558sf @ \$150/sf	\$1,883,700
Demolition and Disposal of Existing Building	\$50,000
Replace Electrical System @ \$50,000	\$50,000

Subtotal \$1,983,700

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$793,480

Estimated Total Project Cost \$2,777,180

3-4 Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs

The surface aerator in the aerobic digester has been in operation for over 40 years and needs to be replaced. Currently the aerobic digester has a single surface aerator. There has been some discussion about replacing the aerator with 2 new aerators to provide better mixing in the corners of the aerobic digester basin.

The main structural steel in the aerobic digester building is corroding badly and will need to be replaced in the future. The concrete foundation appears to be in relatively good shape.

Table 3-4

AEROBIC DIGESTER CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

New Surface Aerators

2-New 75 hp aerator installations @ \$75,000 each	\$150,000
Demolition and disposal of existing aerators and walkways	\$5,000
2 New VFD speed control @ \$15,000 each	\$30,000
Floating Decanter System	\$50,000
New Electrical Power 2 locations @ \$10,000 each	\$20,000

Subtotal \$255,000

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$102,000

Estimated Total Project Cost \$357,000

New Digester Building

1 Building 82'x82'=6,724sf @\$150/sf	\$1,008,600
Demolition and Disposal of Existing Buildings	\$50,000
New Decant System	\$150,000
Replace Electrical System @ \$20,000	\$20,000

Subtotal \$1,228,600

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$491,440

Estimated Total Project Cost \$1,720,040

3-5 Sludge Storage Vault Capital Improvement Needs

The sludge storage vault is occasionally used to store dewatered sludge. It was used primarily when the incinerator was in operation and allowed maintenance on the incinerator to occur and sludge to still be processed.

The storage vault has a sloped floor so that liquids will drain to one end of the storage vault. However it is difficult to remove all the liquids because they are in a thin layer across the floor. A manhole located outside of the storage vault with an invert lower than the vault elevation and piped connection between the vault and the manhole will allow liquids to flow into the manhole for easier removal.

**Table 3-5
SLUDGE STORAGE VAULT
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS**

Sludge Storage Vault Manhole Sump	
Furnish and Install Manhole	\$15,000
Subtotal	\$15,000
Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40%	\$6,000
Estimated Total Project Cost	\$21,000

3-6 Vacuum Truck Receiving Station Capital Improvement Needs

Material removed from cleaning manholes, sewer lines and pump station wet wells is transported to the JDWWTP and deposited in a pond. Supernatant is periodically removed from the pond and materials deposited in the pond are removed and landfilled.

A receiving station for vacuum truck wastes that can clean and wash the solids before they are landfilled will reduce the odors they cause and will allow them to be landfilled easier.

Table 3-6
VACUUM TRUCK RECEIVING STATION
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS

New Vacuum Truck Receiving Station

Cleanup Existing Pit	\$5,000
Site Excavation (50 cy @ \$15/cy)	\$750
Building Enclosure (1,000 sf @ \$250/sf)	\$250,000
Air Handling/Odor Control System	\$100,000
Concrete Vault Receiving Area (16 cy @ \$1,500/cy)	\$24,000
Bar Screen	\$5,000
Air Agitation	\$30,000
Waste Return Pumps	\$20,000
Waste Return Piping (100' @ \$100/ft)	\$10,000
Utility Water Piping (100' @ \$100/ft)	\$10,000
Chain and Flight	\$50,000
Hopper	\$10,000

Subtotal \$514,750

Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40% \$205,900

Estimated Total Project Cost \$720,650

3-7 Treat High Strength Cruise Ship Wastewater (If Needed)

The cruise ship industry has assured CBJ that they will be discharging only treated effluent at the 3 docks that will be installing new wastewater off-loading facilities. If this is true the existing JDWWTP should be able to handle wastes from the 3 new off-loading facilities as well as “high strength” waste from the existing facilities at the South Franklin Street Dock. If however, the cruise ships wish to discharge “high strength” wastes from all 4 docks a new aeration basin and clarifier will be needed to handle the increased organic loading.

Table 3-7
Treat High Strength Cruise Ship Wastewater
(If Needed)

New Aeration Basin

New Building 82'x142'=11,644sf @\$150/sf	\$1,746,600
Concrete Foundation 680 cy @ \$1,500/cy	\$1,020,000
New Fine Bubble Diffusor Aeration System	\$250,000
Electrical, Instrumentation and Controls	\$150,000
Site Piping	\$50,000

Subtotal	\$3,216,600
Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40%	\$1,286,640
Estimated Total Project Cost	\$4,503,240

New Secondary Clarifier (65' diameter x 15' deep)

Clearing and Grubbing	\$10,000
Site Excavation 2,500 cy @ \$15/cy	\$37,500
Concrete 220 cy @ \$1,500/cy	\$330,000
Clarifier drive, rake arm, effluent launder	\$200,000
New sludge return pump, misc. piping and controls	\$50,000
New waste sludge pump, misc. piping and controls	\$20,000
RAS and WAS sludge piping 600' @ \$100/ft	\$60,000
30" Influent/Effluent Piping 300' @ \$250/ft	\$75,000
New influent splitter box	\$20,000
New electrical	\$50,000
Building (80' x 80' @ \$150/sf)	\$960,000

Subtotal	\$1,812,500
Design, Inspec. CBJ Admin. & Contingency @ 40%	\$725,000
Estimated Total Project Cost	\$2,537,500

JDWWTP Facility Plan
3 – Capital Improvement Needs

3-8 Summary

Table 3-8 is a summary of the capital improvement needs identified at the JDWWTP.

Table 3-8
JDWWTP CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS SUMMARY

Headworks Capital Improvement Needs	\$2,940,000
Aeration Basin Capital Improvement Needs (Aerators)	\$888,200
Aeration Basin Capital Improvement Needs (Buildings)	\$5,100,480
Clarifier Capital Improvement Needs	\$2,777,180
Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs (Aerators)	\$357,000
Aerobic Digester Capital Improvement Needs (Building)	\$1,720,040
Sludge Storage Vault Capital Improvement Needs	\$21,000
Vacuum Truck Receiving Station Capital Improvement Needs	\$230,650
Estimated Total	\$14,034,550

The capital improvement needs when considered in conjunction with the Capital Replacement Fund developed in the May 2014 Facility Maintenance Evaluation Report (see Table 3 from that report below) identifies CBJ's long term repair, replacement and upgrade needs at the JDWWTP.

TABLE 3
ESTIMATED 5-YEAR CAPITAL REPLACEMENT FUND

ITEM	ESTIMATED COST	ESTIMATED USEFUL LIFE	5 YR	10 YR	15 YR
Grit Chain Drive, Motor and Gear Reducer	\$30,000	15	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
Grit Chamber Drive and Rake	\$60,000	15	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000
Aerator No. 1	\$75,000	15	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
Aerator No. 2	\$75,000	15	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
Aerator No. 3	\$75,000	15	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
Aerator No. 4	\$75,000	15	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
Aerator No. 5	\$75,000	15	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
WAS Pump No. 1	\$10,000	15	\$3,333	\$3,333	\$3,333
WAS Pump No. 2	\$10,000	15	\$3,333	\$3,333	\$3,333
Valves and Piping from 1973	\$60,000	15	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000
Wastewater Return Pump No. 1	\$5,000	15	\$1,666	\$1,666	\$1,666
			\$183,332	\$183,332	\$183,332

JDWWTP Facility Plan
3 – Capital Improvement Needs

The plant is operating well and facilities and buildings are not in imminent danger of collapse. However, the plant is aging and while repair and maintenance will extend the life of the facilities, CBJ needs to anticipate being required to replace existing facilities.

If it is assumed that every capital improvement need identified will be completed within the next 40 years, CBJ should anticipate committing about \$350,000 per year to generate the funds needed for the capital improvements.

4 – FACILITY REPLACEMENT

The JDWWTP was constructed in 1973 and so there are equipment and buildings at the treatment plant that are over 40 years old. The JDWWTP's equipment, buildings and its performance are regularly reviewed and evaluated with respect to the estimated useful life of the existing facility and capital replacement of equipment and facilities is scheduled as needed.

4.1 Equipment Replacement

The May 21, 2014 “JDWWTP Facility Maintenance Evaluation Report” prepared for CBJ included a listing of all equipment at the JDWWTP along with an evaluation of the maintenance of the equipment, a condition assessment of each equipment item and the estimated useful life of each item. CBJ has regularly replaced equipment as it reached the end of its useful life. Original equipment items that have been replaced at the JDWWTP over the years include the following:

- Grit Removal Chain and Flight
- Control Building Auxiliary Pump No. 1
- Control Building Auxiliary Pump No. 2
- Clarifier No. 1 Drive, Sweep, Catwalk and Support Column
- Clarifier No. 2 Drive, Sweep, Catwalk and Support Column
- Return Activated Sludge Pump No. 1
- Return Activated Sludge Pump No. 2
- Belt Filter Press Water Booster Pump Unit
- Utility Water Booster Pump Drive Motor
- Wastewater Return Sump Pump No. 1 (currently out of service but soon to be replaced)

CBJ has been responding to issues of aging equipment over the years and has regularly replaced equipment that no longer performed as intended. Regular replacement of equipment at the JDWWTP is a normal part of the plant's operating budget and occurs as needed.

4.2 Facility Replacement

The July 7, 2014 “JDWWTP Facility Operation Evaluation Report” prepared for CBJ compared performance of the JDWWTP with its NPDES permit from 2011 through 2014. The plant is performing very well and except for two months with BOD and TSS effluent violations in 2011, it has not exceeded its permit limits. The plant is not hydraulically or organically overloaded at this time. Population projections for Juneau forecast only a 2.56 % increase in Juneau's population over the next 30 years and so plant loading is not anticipated to increase significantly in response to population increases. So a wholesale facility replacement is not needed to provide additional treatment capacity.

CBJ is monitoring the older parts of the facility and is aware that they will need to replace buildings as they reach the end of their useful life. The Clarifier Building, the Aeration Basin Buildings and the Aerobic Digester Building are part of the original facility and their structural steel is showing signs of rust. The concrete foundations of the buildings appear to be in satisfactory condition and are expected to provide many more years of useful life.

CBJ has had engineering reports prepared on the condition of the Clarifier, Aeration Basin and Aerobic Digester buildings. They have cleaned and painted the aeration basin structural steel to extend its useful life. CBJ will continue to carefully monitor the condition of the buildings and will perform other maintenance on the buildings to extend their useful life as long as possible. Once repair and maintenance of the buildings is no longer effective at extending their useful life, they will be replaced.

4.3 Summary

CBJ does not anticipate building an entirely new waste water treatment plant to replace the existing JDWWTP. CBJ's current commitment to replacing equipment as it reaches the end of its useful life has kept the plant running well and meeting its effluent limits. Monitoring of the buildings will continue and repairs and maintenance will be performed as dictated by building condition. CBJ is planning for replacement of the buildings for the Clarifier, Aeration Basins and Aerobic Digester when repairs and maintenance are no longer adequate for keeping the buildings in operating condition. While the buildings are showing their age, they do not appear to be in imminent danger of collapse.

Costs for building and equipment replacement needs are identified in this report and can serve as a budgeting guide for CBJ as the facilities reach the point where they need to be replaced.